CERERRIUM

MICROSURGER'

DAMIATION THERADY

FRONTAL LOB

FOURTH VENTRICLE

CEREBRAL AQUEDUCT

FORAMEN MAGNUM

ACOUSTIC NERVE

SKULL

OCCIPITAL LOB

PATHOLOGY REPORTS

LATERAL VENTRICLES

CEREBELLUN

BRAIN STEM

SPINAL CORD

CAUDA EQUINA

PONS

THIRD VENTRICLE

OLFACTORY NERVI

FORAMEN OF MONRO

TEMPORAL LOBE

PHUITARY GLAND

CRANIOPHARYNGEAL DUC

PINEAL GLAND

PARIETAL LOBE

MAGING REPORTS

BERTON NEODLASM

SPINAL MENINGIOMA

CRANIAL MERVES

NEUROFIBROMATOSIS.

PADIATION ONCOLOGY

AUTOPSY REPORTS

DISEASE INDEXES

BENIGN

MEDULLA OBLONGATA

CENTRAL CANAL

MIDBRAIN

MALIGUAN



# PRIMARY CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS







National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION

SAFER • HEALTHIER • PEOPLE™

This technical training guide is for health professionals who report data on brain and central nervous system tumors (malignant, benign, and borderline). Portions of this guide are based on data collection rules adopted by the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries Uniform Data Standards Committee on June 23, 2003. A PowerPoint version of this information is also available at http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/npcr/training/ppt.htm. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention published this guide in collaboration with the following partners:

National Cancer Institute Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries

National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance Brain Tumor Working Group

#### **Suggested Citation**

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Data collection of primary central nervous system tumors*. *National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials*. Atlanta, Georgia: Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2004.

# PRIMARY CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS







National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION

SAFER • HEALTHIER • PEOPLE™

### **Acknowledgments**

This book is based on a training presentation prepared in part by the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) and supported by contract 200-2001-00044 from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). We thank Shannon Vann, CTR, of the NAACCR, and all of the reviewers who assisted in the preparation of that presentation. Gayle Greer Clutter, RT, CTR, of the CDC's Division of Cancer Prevention and Control oversaw the preparation of this book. Valerie R. Johnson, ABJ, provided editorial assistance; and Reda J. Wilson, MPH, RHIT, CTR, provided valuable feedback on the final drafts. Special technical assistance was provided by Roger E. McLendon, MD, Neuropathologist, Duke University Medical Center. This book was designed by Palladian Partners, Inc., under contract 200-2003-F-01496 for the National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, CDC.

The content of this publication does not necessarily reflect the views or policies of the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). Use of trade names, commercial products, and organizations is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the CDC or the DHHS.

#### **CDC National Program of Cancer Registries Planning Committee**

Kimberly Cantrell Gayle G. Clutter Faye Floyd Michael Lanzilotta Frances Michaud

#### DATA COLLECTION Mate

#### **Materials Review Committee**

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

Trista Aarnes-Leong St. Vincent Medical Center, North American

Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR)

Registry Operations Subcommittee,

Susan Bolick-Aldrich SC Central Cancer Registry, NAACCR Registry

Operations Subcommittee, Chair, Co-chair, Registry

**Operations Committee** 

Gayle Clutter CDC National Program of Cancer Registries, Registry

 $Operations\ Subcommittee,\ National\ Coordination$ 

Council on Cancer Surveillance Brain Tumor

Working Group, Chair

Faye Floyd CDC National Program of Cancer Registries

April Fritz National Cancer Institute, Surveillance, Epidemiology

and End Results Program, Registry Operations

Subcommittee

Elaine Hamlyn Canadian Cancer Registry, Registry Operations

Subcommittee,

Holly Howe NAACCR, Executive Director

Betsy Kohler New Jersey State Cancer Registry, NAACCR

**Education Committee** 

Carol Kruchko Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States,

Registry Operations Subcommittee, National

Coordination Council on Cancer Surveillance Brain

**Tumor Working Group** 

Donna Morrel Cancer Surveillance Program of Los Angeles,

Registry Operations Subcommittee

Linda Mulvihill North Carolina Central Cancer Registry, Registry

**Operations Subcommittee** 

Wendy Scharber Minnesota Cancer Surveillance Program, NAACCR

**Uniform Data Standards Committee** 

James Smirniotopoulos, MD Professor of Radiology and Neurology, Uniformed

Services University of the Health Sciences, Registry

**Operations Subcommittee** 

Katheryne Vance California Cancer Registry, Registry Operations

Subcommittee

Valerie Vesich American College of Surgeons, Commission on

Cancer, Registry Operations Subcommittee

## Letter from the Chief of CDC's Cancer Surveillance Branch

Dear Colleagues,

I am pleased to present you with this training guide, *Data Collection of Primary Central Nervous System Tumors*, from the CDC's National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR). Our goal is to help you collect consistent, complete, and timely data on central nervous system (CNS) tumors, both malignant and nonmalignant. Such data are critical to our nation's efforts to improve treatment and quality of life for people with central nervous system tumors. Researchers, clinicians, and others rely on the data you collect to study risk factors linked with CNS tumors, identify screening efforts that can be improved, monitor tumor treatments, and learn more about survivorship for people with CNS tumors.

Over the past decade, the NPCR has strengthened not only tumor surveillance but also the reporting of many types of cancers in the United States. New registries have been established, many registries have been enhanced, and the quality of data has improved. While this represents excellent progress, many challenges remain. We depend on you, our partners, to help us further strengthen tumor surveillance in this country. By working together, we can achieve our goal of collecting complete, high-quality data in all states and make a difference in the lives of thousands of people with CNS tumors.

Thank you for the excellent work you do, and I look forward to seeing continued progress toward complete, high-quality data.

Sincerely.

Phyllis A. Wingo, Ph.D., M.S.

Chief. Cancer Surveillance Branch

Division of Cancer Prevention and Control

National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

### **Contents**

| Part I. Introduction                                       | 1  |
|--|----|
| History  |    |
| Definitions of Reportable Cases                            |    |
| Anticipated Impact on Registries                           |    |
| Table 1. ICD Site and Case-Finding Codes                   |    |
| Case-Finding Sources                                       |    |
| Unusual Terminology  | 10 |
| References   | 11 |
| Part II. Anatomy and Function                              | 13 |
| Figure 1. Functional anatomy of the central nervous system |    |
| Figure 2. Anatomy of the central nervous system            |    |
| Figure 3. Intracranial sites                               |    |
| Cerebrum   |    |
| Figure 4. Cerebrum   |    |
| Cerebellum and Brain Stem                                  |    |
| Figure 5. Cerebellum and brain stem                        |    |
| Ventricular System   |    |
| Figure 6. Ventricular system                               | 20 |
| Pineal and Pituitary Glands                                |    |
| Figure 7. Pineal and pituitary glands                      | 21 |
| Cranial Nerves   |    |
| Figure 8. Cranial nerves                                   |    |
| Meninges   |    |
| Figure 9. Meninges   |    |
| Tentorium  |    |
| Figure 10. Tentorium.                                      | 24 |
| Spinal Cord  |    |
| Figure 11. Spinal cord                                     | 25 |

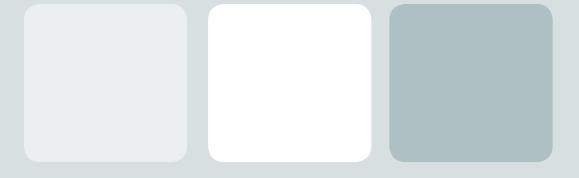
|    | Cellular Classification of CNS Tumors                          | 26   |
|----|--|------|
|    | Glial Tumors   | .26  |
|    | Nongital Tumors  | .27  |
|    | Other CNS Tumors   | .29  |
|    | Childhood Versus Adult Tumors                                  | 32   |
|    | Infratentorial Tumors  | 32   |
|    | Supratentorial Tumors  | 32   |
|    | ICD-O-3 Coding Issues  | .34  |
|    | Intracranial Versus Skull Origin                               |      |
|    | Pilocytic Astrocytoma  |      |
|    | Intracranial Schwannoma  |      |
|    | CNS Grading Systems and Coding Grade                           | .35  |
|    | ICD-0-3 Grade  |      |
|    | WHO Grade  | .35  |
|    | Kernohan Grade   | .36  |
|    | St. Anne-Mayo Grade  | 36   |
|    | References   | .37  |
|    | Part II Exercises  | .38  |
|    |  |      |
| D- | art III. Data Reporting Rules                                  | - 41 |
| 1  |  |      |
|    | Multiple Primary Tumors  |      |
|    | Coding Laterality.   |      |
|    | Multiple Primary Rules for Malignant CNS Tumors                |      |
|    | New Multiple Primary Rules for Nonmalignant Tumors             | 45   |
|    | Table 2. ICD-O-3 Code Groupings to Determine If Histology      |      |
|    | Is the Same for Multiple Nonmalignant Brain Tumors             |      |
|    | General Rules for Determining Multiple Primaries of CNS Sites  |      |
|    | Histologic Transformation to Higher Grades                     |      |
|    | Malignant Transformation                                       |      |
|    | Sequence Numbers Associated with Malignant Transformation      |      |
|    | Date of Diagnosis for Transformation Cases                     |      |
|    | Coding Sequence Numbers: General                               |      |
|    | Date of Diagnosis  |      |
|    | References   |      |
|    | Part III Exercises   | .53  |
| Pa | art IV. Staging, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Related Data Issues | .55  |
|    | Collaborative Staging  |      |
|    | CS Extension   |      |
|    | CS Lymph Node Involvement                                      |      |

| CS Metastasis at Diagnosis   |      |
|--|------|
| Table 3. Collaborative Staging Codes for All Intracranial and CNS Tumors | 60   |
| Site-Specific Factor 1   |      |
| Risk Factors   | 62   |
| Genetic Syndromes  | 62   |
| Diagnostic Tools   |      |
| Physical Examination   | 63   |
| Radiologic Tests   |      |
| Laboratory Tests   |      |
| Biopsies   |      |
| College of American Pathologists (CAP) Protocols                         | 65   |
| Macroscopic Categories   |      |
| Microscopic Categories   |      |
| Treatment  |      |
| Surgical Procedure of Primary Site                                       | 66   |
| Table 4. Codes for Surgical Procedures of Primary Site for CNS Tumors    |      |
| Surgical Margins of the Primary Site                                     |      |
| Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery                                     |      |
| Radiation Therapy  |      |
| Chemotherapy   |      |
| Table 5. Codes for Radiation, Chemotherapy, Hematologic Transplants,     |      |
| and Endocrine Procedures as First Course of Treatment for CNS Tumors     |      |
| Hormone Therapy  |      |
| Immunotherapy  |      |
| Hematologic Transplants and Endocrine Procedures                         |      |
| Data Edits   |      |
| Data Analysis  |      |
| References   |      |
| Part IV Exercises  |      |
|  |      |
|  | 1875 |
| lelpful Resources  |      |
|  |      |
| Additional Terms Associated with Intracranial                            |      |
| and Central Nervous System (CNS) Tumors                                  |      |
| 5 8 8  |      |
|  | .010 |
| Inswers  |      |
| Part II.   |      |
| Part III   |      |
| Part IV  | 104  |

#### **Appendices**

| A. | Collaborative Stage Codes                                       | -1 |
|----|---|----|
| B. | Benign Brain Tumor Cancer Registries Amendment ActB             | -1 |
| C. | Accessioning Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous           |    |
|    | System Tumors: General Reporting Rules                          | -1 |
| D. | ICD-O-3 Primary Brain and CNS Site/Histology Listing            | -1 |
| E. | Surveillance of Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System |    |
|    | Tumors: Recommendations from the Brain Tumor Working Group,     |    |
|    | National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance           | -1 |

## Part I Introduction



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004

### Part I Introduction

Brain and other central nervous system (CNS) tumors affect people of all ages. These tumors can run in families, or they can result from developmental abnormalities. In the United States, many cancer registries have collected data on all brain and CNS tumors—not just those that are malignant, but also benign and borderline tumors. In January 2004, all registries were required to collect data on both malignant and nonmalignant CNS tumors. Some people might ask: Why do we need to collect data on nonmalignant CNS tumors? The history that follows conveys why such surveillance is needed and how the various organizations that set data standards have worked together to promote consistency in training the health professionals who report brain tumor data (see Appendices A–E for detailed background materials).

As reported in the Brain Tumor Working Group's (BTWG) 1998 report,<sup>1</sup> more than 28,000 new cases of primary malignant and benign brain tumors were diagnosed nationwide in 1995. Approximately 12,000 people died of invasive brain tumors, and 947 died of benign brain tumors during that year. Another 131 deaths were due to tumors of uncertain behavior, and 2,788 deaths were due to tumors of unspecified behavior reported for those sites.

#### History

In the early 1900s, neurosurgeon Harvey Cushing observed that some brain tumors were malignant because of their histology, and some were malignant because of their location. By this he meant that in the early 1900s, some tumors were not resectable because of their location and would result in the death of the patient because of mass effects on vital areas of the brain.

Over the past 100 years—with advances in microsurgery, radiation therapy, and earlier diagnosis—Dr. Cushing's maxim still stands, although to a greatly diminished extent. Brain tumors, whether benign or malignant, produce clinical effects that are quite similar in terms of mass effect, hemorrhage, seizure activity, and edema. Although benign brain tumors are rare, patients with these tumors

DATA COLLECTION
OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

bear an underappreciated financial and health burden. Benign brain tumors can rupture and cause serious trauma to the brain. In rare cases (for example, optic nerve gliomas), the nonmalignant tumor transforms into a malignant tumor.

Before January 2004, central cancer registries and hospital cancer programs\* were required to collect data on only malignant CNS tumors, in accordance with the data collection standards set by the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR), National Cancer Institute's (NCI) Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program, and the Commission on Cancer (CoC) of the American College of Surgeons.

The clinicians treating patients with CNS tumors and the researchers studying these tumors felt that it was just as important to study nonmalignant tumors as it was to study malignant tumors. Clinicians and researchers urged the cancer surveillance community to include nonmalignant CNS tumors in cancer registries so that the data would be available for research.

In July 1992, the Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States (CBTRUS) was established. Its mission was to report population-based incidence data on all primary CNS tumors, regardless of tumor behavior. At that time, 15 state cancer registries collected data on benign, borderline, and malignant primary CNS tumors, and many shared aggregate data with CBTRUS. The need for national population-based incidence data on all CNS tumors was presented to the National Coordinating Council on Cancer Surveillance (NCCCS), which is composed of stakeholders in the cancer surveillance community and provides an arena for identifying issues related to the collection and use of cancer data.

In response, the NCCCS formed the BTWG in 1996. The group was charged with examining all issues related to cancer registries' collection of data on nonmalignant CNS tumors. In September 1998, the BTWG forwarded a report with four recommendations to NCCCS:<sup>†</sup>

- Recommendation 1. Registries use the following standard definition in order to collect precise data on all primary intracranial and CNS tumors: Primary intracranial and CNS tumors are all primary tumors occurring in the following sites, irrespective of histologic type or behavior—brain, meninges, spinal cord, cauda equina, cranial nerves and other parts of the CNS, pituitary gland, pineal gland, and craniopharyngeal duct.
- **Recommendation 2.** A standard site and histology definition is developed for tabulating estimates of CNS tumors to allow comparability of data across

<sup>\*</sup> Hospital programs approved by the Commission on Cancer of the American College of Surgeons.

<sup>†</sup> The recommendations in their entirety are found in the BTWG report to the NCCCS (Appendix E).

PART I INTRODUCTION

registries. Pathologists, the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR), the CoC, the SEER Program, the NPCR, and the International Agency for Research on Cancer need to be involved in developing this standard definition.

- Recommendation 3. All registries—hospital- and population-based—collect data on CNS tumors. This effort will necessitate a change in the CoC requirements and will increase costs to the hospital-based programs. Federal funding should be allocated to supplement the additional transition and ongoing data collection costs that will be incurred by central registries. Before additional data collection is implemented, a pilot study should be conducted in multiple states to assess the procedures and quality control functions needed as well as the costs of collecting data on these tumors.
- Recommendation 4. The appropriate government and professional organizations
  develop and implement special training programs and curricula for the central
  registry, hospital registries, and laboratory personnel, and develop computerized
  edit-checking procedures. Training for reporting and tabulating primary
  intracranial and CNS tumors should be offered on a regular basis.

In November 2000, at the annual meeting of the Society for Neuro-Oncology, a consensus conference was convened. Conference attendees agreed with the site definition in Recommendation 1 of the BTWG report. They also agreed to the development of a standard site and histology definition based on the SEER site and histology validation list. They discussed differences in definition of CNS tumors between the surveillance community and the neuropathology clinical community. For example, the clinicians wanted lymphomas of the brain included with brain tumors. Brain lymphomas have always been collected by registries, but the incidence is tabulated with site category lymphoma, not brain. All attendees recognized the importance of continuing the dialogue between the clinical community and the surveillance community.

In 2001, the NCCCS met and accepted Recommendations 1 and 2 as being completed. They reconvened the BTWG and asked members to work on Recommendations 3 and 4.

In January 2003, at the request of the BTWG, the NAACCR established a Benign Brain Tumor Subcommittee of its Registry Operations Committee. Members of the subcommittee were asked to develop procedure guidelines for registry operations to follow when including data on nonmalignant CNS tumors in data collection efforts.

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

Concurrently, the North American Brain Tumor Coalition and brain tumor activists brought the issue of collecting data on benign brain tumors to Congress. Representative Barbara Lee (D-California) introduced HR 239, the Benign Brain Tumor Bill, "to amend the Public Health Service Act to provide for the collection of data on benign brain-related tumors through the National Program of Cancer Registries." The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) legislative staff worked with Representative Lee and the brain tumor community to ensure that the bill included the definition for primary intracranial and CNS tumors, as given in Recommendation 1 from the BTWG. A Senate bill was drafted by Senator Jack Reed (D-Rhode Island).

In October 2002, President Bush signed Public Law 107-260, the Benign Brain Tumor Cancer Registries Amendment Act (Appendix B).

#### **Definitions of Reportable Cases**

The Benign Brain Tumor Cancer Registries Amendment Act refers to CNS tumors as "brain-related tumors." The law defines these tumors as follows:

The term 'brain-related tumor' means a *listed* primary tumor (whether malignant or benign) occurring in any of the following sites: (I) the brain, meninges, spinal cord, cauda equina, a cranial nerve or nerves, or any other part of the central nervous system, (II) the pituitary gland, pineal gland, or craniopharyngeal duct.

*Listed* means listed in the *International Classification of Diseases for Oncology* (*ICD-O-3*) (Appendix D).<sup>2</sup>

All cancer registry standard setters have adopted this definition for reporting brain tumors. The CoC requires that clinically and pathologically diagnosed analytic (Class of Case 0-2) nonmalignant primary intracranial and CNS tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, with an *ICD-O-3* behavior code of 0 or 1 be accessioned, abstracted, and followed for the primary sites listed in Table 1. Both SEER and CoC agreed to require reporting of nonmalignant brain tumors, beginning with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004.

#### **Anticipated Impact on Registries**

Registries that begin reporting data on nonmalignant CNS tumors can expect their overall number of CNS cases each year to double, according to estimates from the BTWG (Appendix E). So if a registry has an average of 50 malignant CNS tumors annually, the estimated caseload increase from adding nonmalignant CNS tumors would be 50 cases annually, for a total of 100 CNS cases a year. The new

#### Table 1. ICD Site and Case-Finding Codes

| <b>CD-O</b><br>Code |  | 225.4  | Benign neoplasm of spinal meninges; spinal meningioma       |
|---------------------|--|--------|---|
| Couc                |  | 225.8  | Benign neoplasm of other specified                          |
| C70.0               | Meninges   |        | sites of nervous system                                     |
| C70.0               | Cerebral meninges                                  | 225.9  | Benign neoplasm of nervous system,                          |
| C70.1<br>C70.9      | Spinal meninges  Maninger, not otherwise specified | 227.3  | part unspecified Benign neoplasm of pituitary,              |
| C10.9               | Meninges, not otherwise specified                  | 221.3  | craniopharyngeal duct, craniobuccal                         |
|                     | Brain  |        | pouch, hypophysis, Rathke's pouch,                          |
| C71.0               | Cerebrum   |        | sella turcica   |
| C71.1               | Frontal lobe                                       | 227.4  | Benign neoplasm of pineal gland,                            |
| C71.2               | Temporal lobe                                      |        | pineal body   |
| C71.3               | Parietal lobe                                      | 237.0  | Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of pitu-                     |
| C71.4               | Occipital lobe                                     | 237.1  | itary gland and craniopharyngeal duct                       |
|                     | Ventricle  | 237.1  | Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of pineal gland              |
| C71.6               | Cerebellum   | 237.5  | Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of                           |
| C71.7               | Brain stem   |        | brain and spinal cord                                       |
| C71.8               | Overlapping lesions of the brain                   | 237.6  | Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of                           |
| C71.9               | Brain, not otherwise specified                     |        | meninges: not otherwise specified,                          |
|                     | Spinal cord, cranial nerves,                       |        | cerebral, spinal  |
|                     | and other parts of the CNS                         | 237.7  | Neurofibromatosis, unspecified von                          |
| C72.0               | Spinal cord  | 237.71 | Recklinghausen's disease                                    |
| C72.1               | Cauda equina                                       | 231.11 | Neurofibromatosis, type one von<br>Recklinghausen's disease |
| C72.2               | Olfactory nerve                                    | 237.72 | Neurofibromatosis, type two von                             |
| C72.3               | Optic nerve  |        | Recklinghausen's disease                                    |
| C72.4               | Acoustic nerve                                     | 237.9  | Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of                           |
| C72.5               | Cranial nerve, not otherwise specified             |        | other and unspecified parts of nervous                      |
| C72.8,              |  |        | system; cranial nerves                                      |
| C72.9               | Other parts of the CNS                             | 160.40 |   |
| C75.1               | Pituitary gland                                    | ICD-10 |   |
| C75.2               | Craniopharyngeal duct                              | Code   | Site  |
| C75.3               | Pineal gland                                       | D32    | Benign neoplasm of meninges                                 |
|                     |  | D32.0  | Cerebral meninges   |
| ICD-9-              | СМ   | D32.1  | Spinal meninges   |
| Code                | Site   | D32.9  | Meninges, unspecified                                       |
|                     | Tumor  | D33    | Benign neoplasm of brain and other                          |
| 225.0               | Benign neoplasm of brain                           |        | parts of the central nervous system                         |
| 225.1               | Benign neoplasm of cranial nerves                  | D33.0  | Brain, supratentorial                                       |
| 225.1               | Benign neoplasm of cerebral meninges;              | D33.1  | Brain, infratentorial                                       |
| 223.2               | meninges, not otherwise specified;                 | D33.2  | Brain, unspecified  |
|                     | cerebral meningioma                                | D33.3  | Cranial nerves  |
|                     | Benign neoplasm of spinal cord,                    | D33.4  | Spinal cord   |

Table 1. ICD Site and Case-Finding Codes (continued)

| ICD-10 | (continued)                                     | D43            |  |
|--------|---|----------------|--|
| Code   | Site  | D 40 0         | of brain and central nervous system                              |
| D33.7  | Other specified parts of central nervous system | D43.0<br>D43.1 | Brain, supratentorial Brain, infratentorial                      |
| D33.9  | Central nervous system, part unspecified        | D43.2          | Brain, unspecified   |
| D35    | Benign neoplasm of other and                    | D43.3          | Cranial nerves   |
| D33    | unspecified endocrine glands                    | D43.4          | Spinal cord  |
| D35.2  | Pituitary gland                                 | D43.7          | Other parts of central nervous system                            |
| D35.3  | Craniopharyngeal duct                           | D43.9          | Central nervous system, unspecified                              |
| D35.4  | Pineal gland                                    | D44            |  |
| D42    | Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown                |                | behavior of endocrine glands                                     |
|        | behavior of meninges                            | D44.3          | Pituitary gland  |
| D42.0  | Cerebral meninges                               | D44.4          | Craniopharyngeal duct  |
| D42.1  | Spinal meninges                                 | D44.5          | Pineal gland   |
| D42.9  | Meninges, unspecified                           | Q85.1          | Neurofibromatosis (non-malignant);<br>Von Recklinghausen disease |

requirement usually equates to a 1% total increased caseload for cancer registries. For hospital programs with few malignant CNS cases, the estimated caseload increase will be minimal. For hospital programs with a large neurology service, the caseload increase could be greater.

Hospital registries that need additional financial support to collect the new data might be able to acquire such support from clinicians who are interested in using information on benign and malignant CNS tumors.

For central cancer registries, adding nonmalignant CNS tumors will probably be the same as for hospitals—about 1% of the total annual caseload. For the 21 state central cancer registries that already collected data on all CNS tumors as of 2002, the new requirements should have a minimal effect, because nonmalignant cases are already part of the caseload.

If the central cancer registry's definition for CNS sites is not the same as the definition in the public law, the definition must be changed. The central registries that do not currently collect data on nonmalignant CNS tumors must make sure that their state reporting laws allow them to include these cases. If not, the state reporting laws will need to be changed.

PART I INTRODUCTION

#### **Case-Finding Sources**

Cancer registries should first examine the sources used to identify malignant CNS tumors and expand their procedures to include those sources needed to identify nonmalignant CNS tumors. Here are some of the many sources where reportable cases of CNS tumors can be found:

- Pathology reports. Because surgery is often the treatment of choice for CNS tumors of all behaviors, pathology reports are an excellent case-finding source.
   Inpatient and outpatient surgery logs should also be reviewed.
- Radiation oncology appointment logs. Many patients with CNS tumors of all behaviors are treated with adjuvant or primary radiation therapy. A review of radiation oncology appointment logs can identify these cases of primary CNS tumors.
- Hospital and clinic appointment logs. Logs or schedules from hospital
  departments or clinics for radiation oncology, neurology, and medical oncology
  should be reviewed. In facilities with large neurology services, many cases can
  be identified through the neurology clinic schedules.
- Gamma or cyber knife center appointment logs. Gamma or cyber knife is becoming a common treatment for nonmalignant CNS tumors. If the hospital has a gamma or cyber knife center, logs and schedules should be reviewed as part of case-finding.

#### **Percentage of Tumors That Are Nonmalignant**

- An estimated 46% of the primary CNS tumors reported to the Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States were nonmalignant (1990– 1993 data).
- About 51% of the primary CNS tumors reported to the Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System were nonmalignant (1989–1994 data).
- More than 33% of primary CNS tumors reported to the National Cancer Database were nonmalignant (1989–1994 data; see the BTWG report in Appendix E).<sup>1</sup>

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

- **Disease indexes.** The hospital disease index is a good data source for both hospital cancer registrars and central registry staff. Data are stored in the index by codes specified in the *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)*. U.S. hospitals continue to assign *ICD-9-CM* codes to final diagnoses. Disease indexes include diagnosis codes for both inpatients and outpatients. Cases coded with a diagnosis of nonmalignant or malignant neoplasm of a CNS site should be reviewed. The *ICD-9-CM* codes in Table 1 should be added to case-finding lists to identify nonmalignant CNS tumors through the hospital disease index.
- Imaging reports. Diagnostic imaging is often the first source of diagnosis for CNS tumors. Therefore, a review of imaging reports is recommended. However, because so many diagnostic imaging procedures are performed, the work involved in reviewing all imaging reports is often not worth the effort for the number of cases identified.
- **Autopsy reports.** Autopsy reports should be reviewed because occasionally a nonmalignant intracranial tumor is identified only at autopsy.
- Logs from free-standing centers. Central cancer registries have additional case-finding sources, including freestanding radiation therapy, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), oncology, and gamma or cyber knife centers that are not associated with a hospital. Central cancer registries should consult with licensing boards in their state or region or identify other sources to ensure that they have identified all facilities using nuclear sources for treatment. In addition, central cancer registries can identify residents with tumors diagnosed in other states by establishing case-sharing agreements with other central cancer registries. Central registries can also identify CNS tumor cases by exchanging data with other central registries and through the death clearance process. Death certificate diagnoses are coded using the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision (ICD-10)*.<sup>4</sup> A list of *ICD-10* codes used for case identification is included in Table 1.

#### **Unusual Terminology**

Unusual and ambiguous terminology used in the diagnosis of CNS tumors can make it difficult to determine if a case is reportable, and if it is reportable, to determine the tumor's site and histology. Here are several guidelines to help you:

• If the final pathologic diagnosis is a CNS neoplasm or mass, an *ICD-O-3* code must be assigned for the mass or neoplasm to be reportable. If no *ICD-O-3* code is assigned for the mass or neoplasm, the case should not be reported.

PART I INTRODUCTION

- If the only diagnosis is "hypodense mass" or "cystic neoplasm," this is not reportable even for CNS sites, because there are no *ICD-O-3* codes for this terminology.
- If the *only* diagnosis available is CNS "tumor" or "neoplasm," this is reportable and should be coded 8000/1.
- A benign meningioma with the site listed as "skull" should be coded to the cerebral meninges. The meninges are between the skull and the intracranial tissues. A meningioma originates in the meninges and can invade the skull.

#### References

- 1. German R, Steele B, Clutter G, eds. *Surveillance of primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors: recommendations from the Brain Tumor Working Group*. Atlanta, Georgia: National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance, 1998. Available at http://www.naaccr.org/filesystem/pdf/k-3btwg.pdf.
- 2. Percy C, Fritz A, Jack A, et al. *International classification of diseases for oncology, 3rd ed.* Geneva: World Health Organization, 2000.
- 3. National Center for Health Statistics. *International classification of diseases, ninth revision, clinical modification, 6th ed.* Hyattsville, Maryland: Department of Health and Human Services, 2001. Available at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/otheract/icd9/abticd9.htm.
- 4. World Health Organization. *International statistical classification of diseases and related health problems, tenth revision.* Geneva: World Health Organization, 1992.

## Part II **Anatomy and Function**

National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004

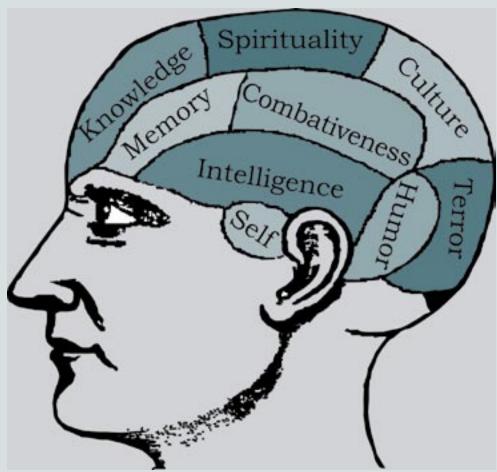


Figure 1.
Functional
anatomy of the
central nervous
system

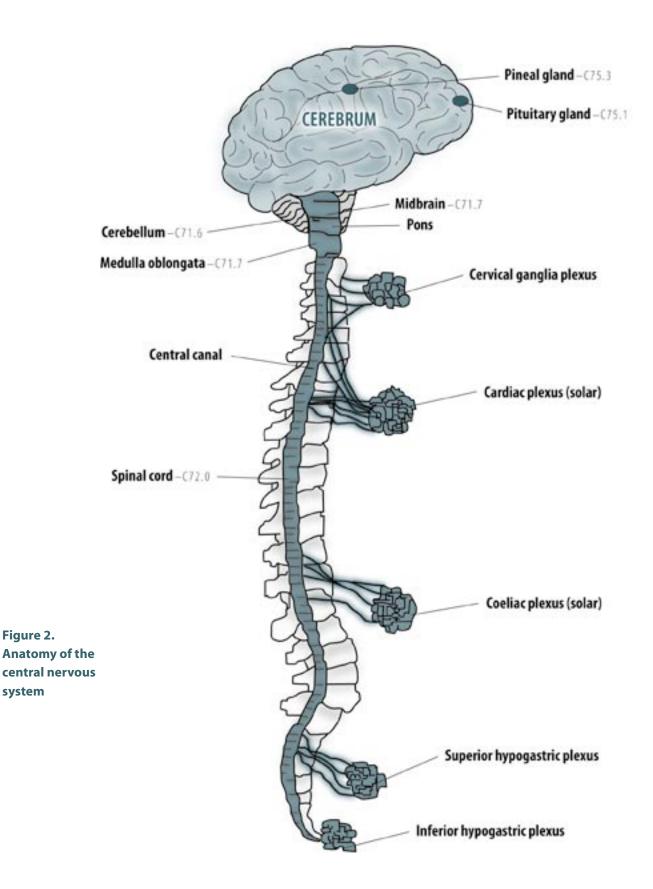
## Part II Anatomy and Function

Because the brain and central nervous system (CNS) control the functions of the human body, CNS tumors are a grave concern. The brain controls thought, feeling, and function, including knowledge and memory, as well as the senses of smell, sight, hearing, taste, and touch (Figure 1). Thus, any abnormal growth in the CNS can affect a person's ability to function.

The skull or cranium is bone that covers the brain. The CNS includes both intracranial sites (inside the cranium) and extracranial sites (outside the cranium) (Figure 2). Nonmalignant tumors of tissues inside the cranium are reportable (Figure 3).

The brain is the largest intracranial organ. The pituitary and pineal glands and the cranial nerves are found inside the brain tissue. The brain is attached to the spinal cord.

The spinal cord is part of the CNS even though it is not intracranial. To be reportable, nonmalignant tumors must originate in the brain and spinal cord, not in the skull or vertebrae, which are bone.



#### **Intracranial Sites**

- Brain
- Cerebral meninges
- Cranial nerves and other intracranial parts of the CNS
- Craniopharyngeal duct
- Pineal gland
- Pituitary gland

#### **Extracranial Sites**

- Spinal cord
- Cauda equina
- Spinal meninges

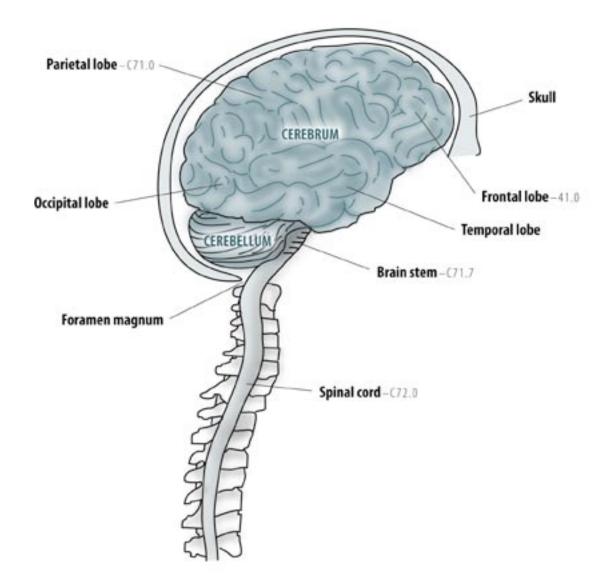


Figure 3.
Intracranial
sites

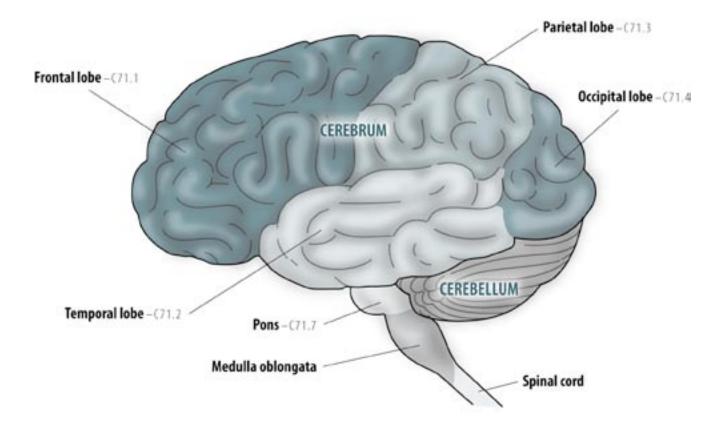


Figure 4. Cerebrum
Cerebrum
The corebru

The cerebrum is the largest part of the brain and contains two hemispheres. The right hemisphere controls the left side of the body, and the left hemisphere controls the right side of the body. Each hemisphere contains the following four lobes (Figure 4):

- The **frontal lobe** controls cognitive ability, memory, behavior, and the ability to speak and write. Symptoms of a frontal lobe tumor include seizures, impaired judgment, personality changes, and short-term memory loss.
- The **parietal lobe** controls sensory discrimination and body orientation. Spatial disorders, seizures, language disturbances, and the inability to do arithmetic are symptoms of a parietal lobe tumor.
- The occipital lobe controls a person's understanding of visual images.
   Symptoms of a tumor in the occipital lobe include blindness in one direction and seizures.
- The **temporal lobe** controls a person's hearing and ability to understand the spoken word. Seizure is the most common symptom of a tumor in the temporal lobe.

#### **Cerebellum and Brain Stem**

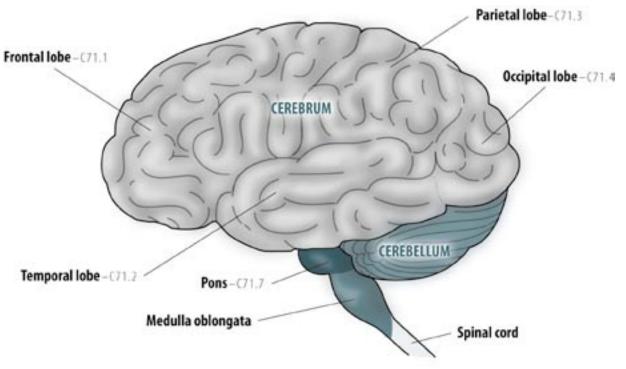
The cerebellum is the second largest area of the brain (Figure 5). It plays a role in muscle coordination, walking, and speech. Symptoms of a tumor in the cerebellum can include swaying, difficulty with coordination and walking, and difficulty with speech.

The brain stem is at the bottom of the brain and connects the spinal cord to the cerebrum. The pons, midbrain, medulla oblongata, and reticular formation are part of the brain stem:

- The medulla oblongata functions primarily as a relay station for the crossing
  of motor tracts between the spinal cord and the brain. It also contains the
  respiratory, vasomotor, and cardiac centers as well as many mechanisms for
  controlling reflex activities such as coughing, gagging, swallowing, and vomiting.
- The **midbrain** serves as the nerve pathway of the cerebral hemispheres and contains auditory and visual reflex centers.
- The **pons** is a bridge-like structure that links different parts of the brain and serves as a relay station from the medulla to the higher cortical structures of the brain. It contains the respiratory center.

The brain stem controls blood pressure, heartbeat, breathing, consciousness, and eating and sleeping patterns. Symptoms of a brain stem tumor can include vomiting, muscle weakness on one side of the face, difficulty swallowing, double vision, and headache just after waking.

Figure 5.
Cerebellum and brain stem



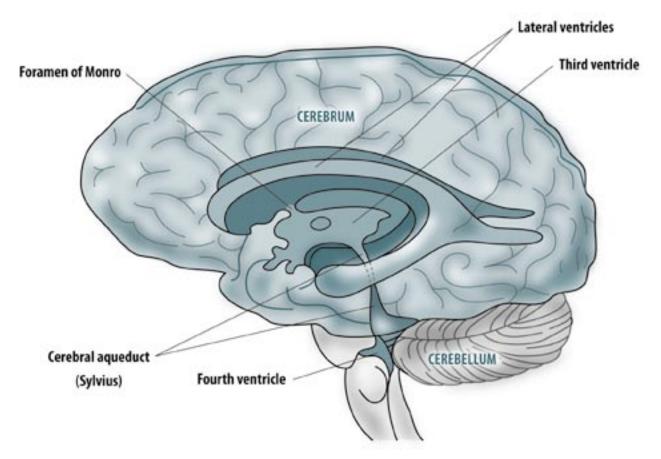


Figure 6. Ventricular system

#### **Ventricular System**

The ventricular system is divided into four cavities (called ventricles), which are connected by a series of holes (called foramen) and tubes (called aqueducts or canals) (Figure 6). The choroid plexus produces cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) that flows through these ventricles and the subarachnoid space of the meninges.

Here are more details about the four ventricles that make up this system:

- **Lateral ventricles.** The two ventricles enclosed in the cerebral hemispheres are called the lateral ventricles. They are called lateral rather than first and second ventricles because they are paired, but they count as two of the four ventricles. The lateral ventricles each communicate with the third ventricle through a separate opening called the foramen of Monro. Central neurocytoma and choroid plexus papilloma are rare central nervous system tumors typically found in the lateral ventricles. The lateral ventricles are assigned the *ICD-O-3* code of C71.5 (ventricle, not otherwise specified).
- Third and fourth ventricles. Unlike the lateral ventricles, the third and fourth ventricles are unique, so they each have their own numbered names. The third ventricle is in the bottom center of the brain, and its walls are made up of the thalamus and hypothalamus. The third ventricle connects with the fourth ventricle through a long tube called the aqueduct of Sylvius. Tumors in the

third ventricle are rare and include choroid gliomas. Tumors in this location are assigned the *ICD-O-3* code of C71.5 (ventricle, not otherwise specified).

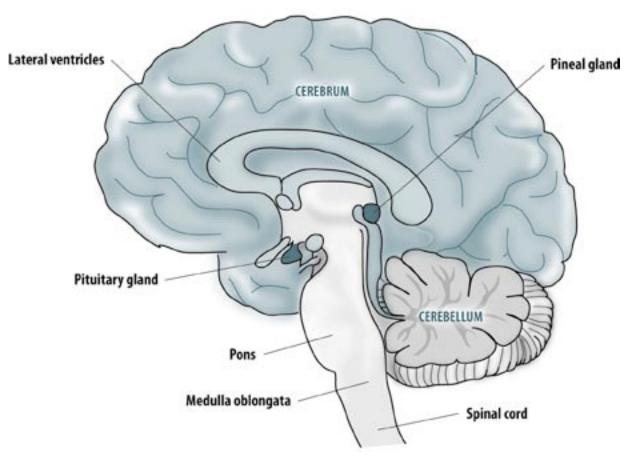
Most of the fourth ventricle is between the pons and cerebellum. Medulloblastomas and epedymomas commonly occur in the fourth ventricle. Tumors of the fourth ventricle are assigned the *ICD-O-3* code of C71.7 (brain stem).

When there is blockage of the normal flow of CSF, the ventricles can expand markedly. This condition (called hydrocephalus) can also arise when there is an overproduction of fluid or difficulty in absorbing the fluid that is produced. Because the brain is enclosed within the bony skull, this extra fluid within the ventricular system will produce increased pressure symptoms, including headaches, vomiting, drowsiness, and in some cases confusion. CNS tumor growth can cause blockage of CSF, and rare tumors involving the choroid plexus within the ventricles can affect the production and absorption of CSF. A similar condition (called syringomyelia) can arise in the spinal cord when a tumor blocks the flow of fluid down the central canal of the spinal cord.

#### **Pineal and Pituitary Glands**

The pineal and pituitary glands are located deep inside the brain (Figure 7). The pineal gland produces melatonin, the hormone that controls biological body

Figure 7.
Pineal and
pituitary glands



OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

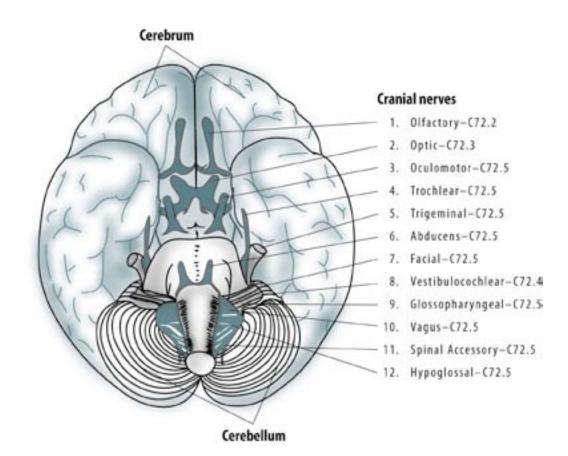


Figure 8.
Cranial nerves

rhythms. Because of the pineal gland's proximity to the ventricular system, hydrocephalus is a symptom of a pineal tumor. In children, one symptom of a pineal tumor is extremely early puberty due to excessive hormonal production caused by the tumor.

The pituitary gland produces several hormones, including growth hormone. Symptoms of pituitary tumors can include diabetes, headache, vision changes, and breast enlargement caused by inappropriate hormone secretion.

#### **Cranial Nerves**

The human body has 12 pairs of cranial nerves (Figure 8). Cranial nerves 3–12 are found in the brain stem (nerves 3 and 4 are in the mid-brain, 5–8 are in the pons, and 9–12 are in the medulla oblongata).

- 1. The **olfactory nerve** controls sense of smell.
- 2. The **optic nerve** controls vision.
- 3. The **oculomotor nerve** controls eye movement and pupil size.
- 4. The **trochlear nerve** controls eye movement.
- 5. The **trigeminal nerve** controls sensation in the face, nose, mouth, teeth, and cornea, as well as chewing, and facial expression.
- 6. The **abducens nerve** controls eye muscles.

- 7. The **facial nerve** controls facial expression, tears, and saliva taste.
- 8. The **vestibulocochlear**, also known as the *acoustic nerve*, controls hearing and balance.
- PART II

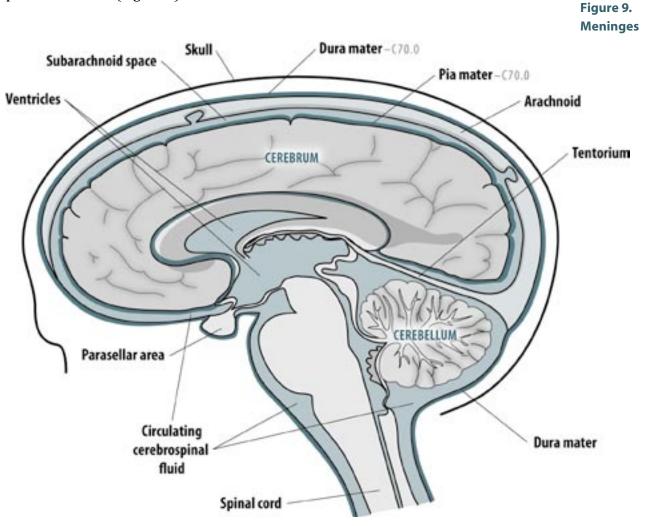
  ANATOMY AND

  FUNCTION
- 9. The **glossopharyngeal nerve** controls throat movement and sensation as well as taste.
- 10. The **vagus nerve** controls sensation and muscles in the throat and windpipe.
- 11. The **accessory nerve** controls movement of the neck.
- 12. The **hypoglossal nerve** controls tongue movement and swallowing.

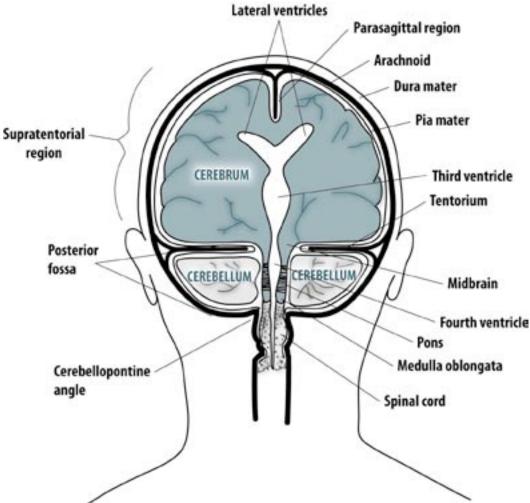
Problems with any of the functions described above could be symptoms of a cranial nerve tumor.

#### **Meninges**

The meninges are three membranes that cover the brain and spinal cord and protect the CNS (Figure 9):



23



- Figure 10. Tentorium
- The **dura mater** is the tough outer membrane.
- The **arachnoid** is the middle web-like membrane.
- The **pia mater** is the delicate, highly vascular, innermost membrane.

The subarachnoid space is between the arachnoid and pia mater and contains CSF. Seizures are the most common symptom of tumors of the meninges. Such symptoms are usually caused by compression and pressure, not by growth into brain tissue.

#### **Tentorium**

The tentorium is a flap of meninges that separates the cerebral hemispheres from the posterior fossa (Figure 10). The posterior fossa contains the cerebellum and brain stem. Intracranial tumors are often described by their location in relation to the tentorium:

• **Supratentorial** tumors are located above the tentorium in the cerebral hemispheres and include tumors in the parietal lobe.

• **Infratentorial** tumors are located below the tentorium in the cerebellum or brain stem and include tumors in the medulla oblongata, which is part of the brain stem.

### **Spinal Cord**

The spinal cord begins in the medulla oblongata and is made up of nerve fibers (Figure 11). Meninges cover and protect the spinal cord. Symptoms of spinal cord tumors vary, depending on the nerves that are involved. With tumors of the thoracic portion of spinal cord, symptoms can include pain in the chest. With tumors of the lumbar or cervical portion of the spinal cord, symptoms might include pain in the neck, arm, back, or leg.

The spinal cord ends in the lumbar area and continues through the vertebral canal as spinal nerves. Because of its resemblance to a horse's tail, the collection of these nerves at the end of the spinal cord is called the cauda equina. These nerves send and receive messages to and from the lower limbs and pelvic organs.

Pia mater

Arachnoid

Pia mater

Spinal cord

Spinal cord

Spinal cord

Vertebrae

Anterior horn

Central canal

Epidural space

25

Figure 11.

DATA COLLECTION
OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

### **Cellular Classification of CNS Tumors**

The World Health Organization (WHO) classifies tumors affecting the CNS into two groups:

- **Neuroepithelial tumors** are derived from neurons and glia cells of the nervous system. The neuroepithelial tumors include astrocytomas, oligodendroglioma, ependymomas, pineal parenchymal tumors, and others.
- Other CNS tumors are derived from nonglial cells and include sellar tumors, hematopoetic tumors, germ cell tumors, meningiomas, and tumors of cranial nerves.

However, many researchers do not use the WHO classifications; instead, they group brain tumors into the categories of glial tumors and nonglial tumors.

### **Glial Tumors**

Glial tumors develop from glial tissue (the supportive tissue of the brain, made up of astrocytes and oligodendrocytes) and can be benign, borderline, or malignant. Glial tumors are assigned *ICD-O-3* histology codes from the glioma series, codes 938–948. Some histologies of glial origin include glioma, subependymoma, astrocytoma, glioblastoma, and medulloblastoma. Here are more details about the specific types of glial tumors:

- Astrocytic tumors are divided into noninfiltrating and infiltrating categories. *Noninfiltrating* tumors include juvenile pilocytic and subependymal astrocytomas, which are often curable. *Infiltrating* tumors include well-differentiated mildly and moderately anaplastic astrocytomas, which are less often curable. For anaplastic astrocytomas of higher grade, the cure rate is low with standard local treatment. The cure rate for glioblastoma multiforme is also very low with standard local treatment. Brain stem gliomas have a relatively poor prognosis that is correlated with histology (when biopsies are performed), location, and extent of tumor. In studies, the overall median survival time of patients with brain stem gliomas has been 44–74 weeks. The best results have been attained with hyperfractionated radiation therapy.
- Myxopapillary and well-differentiated ependymomas are often curable.

  Malignant ependymomas have variable prognoses that depend on the location and extent of disease. Frequently, but not invariably, anaplastic ependymomas have a worse prognosis than well-differentiated ependymomas. The rare ependymoblastoma has a much poorer prognosis.

PART II

ANATOMY AND

FUNCTION

- Oligodendrogliomas are more slow-growing tumors that usually occur in young adults. Adult well-differentiated oligodendrogliomas behave very similarly to the well-differentiated mildly and moderately anaplastic astrocytomas. They are frequently located within the frontal, temporal, or parietal lobes and cause seizures in a relatively high percentage of patients. Many oligodendrogliomas contain little specks of calcium (bone) and can easily bleed. Treatment is usually surgery, and, when the tumor is benign, no additional chemotherapy or radiation therapy is recommended following surgery. Anaplastic or mixed oligodendrogliomas are more aggressive forms of this tumor. For anaplastic oligodendrogliomas of higher grade, the cure rate is low with standard local treatment. Both chemotherapy and radiation therapy are usually advised.
- The **mixed glial tumors** have a prognosis similar to that for anaplastic astrocytomas and can be treated as such.
- Ganglioneuromas are the rarest form of glioma. These tumors grow relatively slowly and can occur in the brain or spinal cord. They are usually treated with surgery.
- **Optic nerve gliomas** are found on the optic nerve and are particularly common in individuals who have neurofibromatosis. Treatment can include surgery, radiation, or chemotherapy. Some of these tumors are slow-growing and are best managed by observation alone.

### **Nonglial Tumors**

Nonglial tumors are those CNS tumors that develop in areas other than glial tissues. These tumors also can be benign, borderline, or malignant. Some nonglial histologies include meningioma, germ cell tumor, and pituitary adenoma. Here are more details about the specific types of nonglial tumors:

- Pineal region tumors include pineocytomas, which are slow-growing and carry variable prognoses for cure. Pineoblastomas are more rapidly growing and have a poorer prognosis. Pineal astrocytomas vary in prognosis depending on the degree of anaplasia. Higher grades have a poorer prognosis.
- **Germ cell tumors** include germinomas, embryonal cell carcinomas, choriocarcinomas, and teratomas. The prognosis and treatment depends on the histology, location, presence and amount of biological markers, and surgical resectability. Germinomas are the most common tumors of germ cell origin, representing approximately 0.5%–2% of primary intracranial tumors. They are midline tumors, and common sites include the pineal region, suprasellar

cistern, and posterior third ventricle. Suprasellar germinomas can be a primary localization or metastatic disease from pineal lesions. Synchronous occurrence in the pineal gland and suprasellar cistern are frequent.

Embryonal cell carciniomas and choriocarcinomas are rare, highly malignant germ cell tumors of the pineal region. In imaging studies, these tumors are devoid of specific characteristics compared with other germ cell tumors. Before biopsy, the physician might suspect the diagnosis after analyzing cerebrospinal fluid for tumor markers. Embryonal cell carcinomas express both alpha fetoprotein (AFP) and the beta subunit of human chorionic gonadotrophin (beta-hCG). Choriocarcinomas express beta-hCG but not AFP.

Teratomas arise from multipotential cells that produce tissues consisting of a mixture of two or more embryological layers (ectoderm, mesoderm, and endoderm). They can be benign or malignant (formerly called teratocarcinomas). Teratomas may also be classified as immature or mature. Mature teratomas are usually benign, while immature teratomas are usually malignant. Teratomas are the second most common pineal region tumor, accounting for 15% of pineal masses. Male predominance ranges from 2:1 to 8:1.

- Meningiomas can be benign or malignant. Benign meningiomas are usually
  curable when they are resectable. The prognosis for patients with malignant
  meningioma is poorer than for the more well-differentiated meningiomas
  because complete resections are less common and the capacity for these
  tumors to proliferate is greater.
- Multiple meningiomas (also called meningiomatosis) are almost always benign and are strongly associated with neurofibromatosis type 2 (NF2) and other genetic disorders. Occasionally multiple meningiomas develop that are not associated with a genetic disorder. These can be referred to as sporadic meningiomas. The *ICD-O* code for multiple meningiomas is M9530/1. Note that this has a behavior code of 1 and should not be used to code multiple or sequential *malignant* meningiomas, which have a behavior code of 3. Multiple malignant meningiomas are very rare and should be coded to 9530/3 (malignant meningioma) unless there is a description of a specific type of meningioma that has a different morphology code.
- **Tumors of the choroid plexus** can be primary or secondary as well as benign or malignant. The most common primary tumors are choroid plexus papilloma, choroid plexus carcinoma, and choroid plexus meningioma. Radiological diagnosis is based on location within the ventricles, mainly lateral ventricles in the trigonal region but also the fourth and, more rarely, the third ventricle.

Magnetic resonance imaging shows a thin rim of cerebrospinal fluid around the tumor. Sometimes, however, the tumor becomes so large that it is difficult to determine its primary intraventricular origin.

PART II

ANATOMY AND

FUNCTION

### Other CNS Tumors

Other CNS tumors include craniopharyngiomas, chordomas, schwannomas, retinoblastomas, primitive neuroectodermal tumors, hematopoetic tumors including cerebral lymphomas and vascular tumors, and other cysts and tumor-like lesions. Here are more details about the specific types of CNS tumors that fall into this category:

- Craniopharyngiomas are tumors usually located in the sellar and parasellar region, deriving from squamous epithelium resting along the involuted hypophyseal Rathke's duct. These tumors account for approximately 3%–5% of all intracranial tumors and show no sex predominance. They have a bimodal age distribution; more than half occur in childhood or adolescence, with a peak incidence between 5 and 10 years of age, and there is a second smaller peak in the sixth decade. These tumors are often curable.
- **Chordomas** are most common among people in their 20s and 30s. These tumors develop from the remains of a spine-like structure that forms and then dissolves in the fetus. Although these tumors are often slow-growing, they can metastasize or recur even after treatment. They are usually treated with a combination of surgery and radiation.
- Schwannomas come from the cells that form a protective sheath around the body's nerve fibers. They are usually benign and are surgically removed when possible. One of the more common forms of this tumor affects the eighth cranial nerve, which contains nerve cells that are important for balance and hearing. Also known as vestibular schwannomas or acoustic neuromas, these tumors can grow on one or both sides of the brain and are potentially curable with surgery or stereotactic radiosurgery. Acoustic neuromas account for about 7% of all skull tumors. Early symptoms can include loss of hearing, ringing in the ears, dizziness, and vertigo. When the condition is detected early, doctors might order an MRI scan and conduct hearing tests, which could include a special technique to test nerve impulses as they travel to the brain. When tumors are small, they can be removed through microsurgical procedures, avoiding damage to the facial nerve. For larger tumors, extensive surgery might be needed.
- **Retinoblastomas** cause the growth of malignant tumors in the retinal cell layer of the eye. Although the disease is very rare, it is the third most

common cancer overall among children, representing about 2% of childhood malignancies. The disease can be inherited or result from a new germinal mutation. About 10% of patients have a family history of retinoblastoma and another 20% to 30% have bilateral disease. Most of the remaining 60% of patients, with unilateral disease and no family history of retinoblastoma, have nonheritable disease. However, about 5% of these patients can also carry the gene for retinoblastoma and risk passing the trait to their children. Tumors appear as single or multiple gray-white elevations in the retina; tumor seeds might be visible in the vitreous. In almost all tumors, calcification can be detected by computed tomography (CT). Untreated, retinoblastoma is almost always fatal; therefore, early diagnosis and treatment are critical in saving lives and preserving visual function. More than 90% of children with retinoblastoma can be cured by early detection and treatment of the affected eye.

**Primitive neuroectodermal tumors (PNETs)** can occur anywhere in the brain, although the most common site is in the back of the brain near the cerebellum. When they occur here, they are called medulloblastomas. The classification is based on both histopathological characteristics and location in the brain. Undifferentiated neuroectodermal tumors of the cerebellum have historically been referred to as medulloblastomas, whereas tumors of identical histology in the pineal region are referred to as pineoblastomas. The symptoms depend on their location in the brain but typically include increased intracranial pressure. These tumors are fast-growing and often malignant, with occasional spreading throughout the brain or spinal cord. They can spread contiguously to the cerebellar peduncle, the floor of the fourth ventricle, and into the cervical spine, or above the tentorium. In addition, they can spread via CSF intracranially or to the spinal cord. The tumors often block drainage of CSF, causing symptoms associated with increased intracranial pressure. A combination of surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy is usually necessary to control these tumors.

Neuroblastoma tumors are another type of PNET. These tumors occur in young children, with over 50% of tumors found within the first 5 years of life. Increased intracranial pressure is a symptom of neuroblastoma. These tumors are large solid masses that often hemorrhage and produce calcification and cysts. Neuroblastomas typically originate above the tentorium and are deep-seated within the frontoparietal lobes, adjacent to the lateral ventricles. However, they can be found anywhere in the nervous system.

• **Primary cerebral lymphomas** are thought to arise from indigenous brain histiocytes (microglia) or from rare lymphocytes that are normally present

PART II

ANATOMY AND

FUNCTION

in the meninges and around vessels. Most often, these lymphomas affect immunosuppressed individuals, such as patients with AIDS, but they can also develop in people with intact immune systems. The high incidence of these lymphomas in patients with AIDS and frequency in people with intact immune systems have made primary cerebral lymphomas a relatively common brain tumor. The brain, especially the subarachnoid space, is also a frequent site of metastasis of systemic lymphoma and leukemia. Grossly, cerebral lymphomas are single or multiple poorly defined tumors with necrosis, similar to glioblastomas. Meningeal spread is very common, and some cerebral lymphomas arise in the subarachnoid space. Cerebral lymphomas, like their extracerebral high-grade counterparts, are highly malignant.

- Vascular tumors are rare, noncancerous tumors that arise from the blood vessels of the brain and spinal cord. The most common vascular tumors are the hemangioblastomas, often linked in a small number of people to a genetic disorder called von Hippel-Lindau disease. Hemangioblastomas do not usually spread, and surgery can offer a cure. Vascular tumors of the CNS are coded to the site within the CNS where they occur, not to blood vessel.
- **Cysts and tumor-like lesions** are reportable only if they are listed in the *ICD-O*. WHO lists several cysts and tumor-like conditions, but only three of these conditions are reportable:
  - **Dermoid cysts or tumors** are congenital ectodermal inclusion cysts. All elements composing the tumors originate from the embryonic ectoderm. These are rare tumors, accounting for less than 0.5% of all intracranial tumors. Dermoid cysts can be found intracranially or in the spinal canal, mainly in or near the midline; some typical locations are in the frontobasal region, the parasellar region, or the posterior fossa. They are cystic masses, with a fibrous capsule. This capsule is lined with squamous epithelium and contains a thick fluid composed of cholesterol, keratin, and lipid metabolites, derived from decomposed epithelial cells. The cysts can rupture, and fatty components of their contents can spread into the subarachnoid spaces and within the ventricles.
  - **Granular cell tumors (GCTs)** are benign neoplasms composed of proliferations of round or polygonal cells that contain eosinophilic granular cytoplasm. The most common locations are the tongue and subcutaneous tissue, but a variety of other sites can be involved, including the CNS. Most CNS GCTs arise in the pituitary gland, but rare cases involving the brain and leptomeninges have been described.<sup>1</sup>

• **Rathke pouch tumors** are synonymous with craniopharyngiomas (see earlier description).

The cysts and lesions that are not reportable because they do not have an *ICD-O-3* code include epidermoid cysts, colloid cysts, enterogenous cysts, neuroglial cysts, plasma cell granulomas, nasal glial heterotopias, and Rathke's cleft cyst. Some controversy exists among pathologists regarding the need to include some of these CNS cystic lesions in the *ICD-O-3*. A consensus conference to discuss these issues was held in November 2003. Some pathologists have suggested that the *ICD-O-3* be revised in a few years.

### **Childhood Versus Adult Tumors**

The histologies and locations of CNS tumors differ for children and adults. Brain tumors are classified according to histology, but the tumors' locations and extent of spread are important factors that affect the treatment and prognosis for both children and adults. Immunohistochemical analysis, cytogenetic and molecular genetic findings, and measures of mitotic activity are increasingly used in tumor diagnosis and classification.

Primary brain tumors are a diverse group of diseases that, together, constitute the most common solid tumors of childhood. CNS tumors occur more often in children aged 7 years and younger than in older children. The most common type of childhood CNS tumor is medulloblastoma, a malignant tumor.

### **Infratentorial Tumors**

Approximately 50% of brain tumors in children are infratentorial—originating below the tentorium, which separates the cerebrum from the cerebellum and brain stem. Three-fourths of these tumors are located in the cerebellum or fourth ventricle. Here are some common infratentorial (posterior fossa) tumors that can occur during childhood:

- Cerebellar astrocytomas (usually pilocytic but also fibrillary and high-grade).
- Medulloblastomas (primitive neuroectodermal tumors).
- Ependymomas (low-grade or anaplastic).
- Brain stem gliomas (high-grade or low-grade).
- Atypical teratoid tumors.

### **Supratentorial Tumors**

Brain tumors among children can also be supratentorial—originating above the tentorium, in the sellar or suprasellar region around the sella turcica (the bone that contains the pituitary gland), in the cerebrum, or in the diencephalon (part of the

cerebrum). Approximately 20% of childhood CNS tumors are located in the sellar or suprasellar region. Here are some of the supratentorial tumors that can occur during childhood:

PART II

ANATOMY AND

FUNCTION

- Craniopharyngiomas.
- Diencephalic and hypothalamic gliomas.
- Germ cell tumors.
- Low-grade astrocytomas.
- Anaplastic astrocytomas.
- Glioblastoma multiforme.
- · Mixed gliomas.
- Oligodendrogliomas.
- Primitive neuroectodermal tumors.
- Low-grade or anaplastic ependymomas.
- Meningiomas.
- Choroid plexus tumors.
- Pineal parenchymal tumors.
- Gangliogliomas.
- Desmoplastic infantile gangliogliomas.
- Dysembryoplastic neuroepithelial tumors.

The histopathology of childhood spinal cord tumors is the same as for childhood brain tumors. Primary spinal cord tumors make up about 1%–2% of all childhood CNS tumors. As with primary brain tumors, such lesions are histologically diverse. Approximately 70% of all intramedullary spinal cord tumors are low-grade astrocytomas or gangliogliomas. Other tumor types include ependymomas, high-grade glial tumors, and rarely PNETs. Myxopapillary ependymomas have a proclivity to develop in the conus and cauda equina regions.

Symptoms and signs of spinal cord tumors differ, depending on the location of the tumors and their extent of spread. Some low-grade spinal cord tumors are associated with large cysts that extend rostrally and caudally and have been termed "holocord astrocytomas." At times, it is impossible to distinguish a tumor arising in the medulla from a tumor arising in the upper cervical cord.

No uniformly accepted staging system exists for childhood primary spinal cord tumors. These tumors are classified on the basis of their location within the spinal cord and histology. Low-grade spinal cord tumors rarely disseminate elsewhere in the nervous system; however, higher grade tumors can disseminate. Despite this, and because of the location of the tumors and concerns about causing further neurological deterioration by CSF attainment, routine lumbar spinal punctures are not indicated in the evaluation of children with spinal cord tumors. For high-grade

glial spinal cord tumors, and possibly lower grade tumors and ependymomas, neuroimaging of the entire neuroaxis (brain and entire spine) is indicated at the time of diagnosis to determine the extent of disease.

The cause of the vast majority of childhood brain tumors remains unknown. More than half of children diagnosed with brain tumors survive 5 years from the diagnosis. In some subgroups of patients, the survival and cure rate is higher. Guidelines for pediatric cancer centers and their role in the treatment of children with cancer have been outlined by the American Academy of Pediatrics.<sup>2,3</sup>

### ICD-O-3 Coding Issues

### Intracranial Versus Skull Origin

With some tumors, it is difficult to determine if the primary site is intracranial or in the skull (C41.0). Making this distinction is important because nonmalignant tumors that originate in intracranial sites are reportable, whereas those originating in the skull are not reportable. In comparison, all malignant tumors are reportable, regardless of their origin. Here are more details about the specific types of tumors that should be reported:

- Chondromas (9220/0) are benign tumors of cartilage cells. The *ICD-O-3* manual shows the code for bone in parentheses next to the morphology. Registrars should review the record carefully to determine if the tumor originated in bone or in an intracranial site. Because a chondroma is a benign tumor, an abstract should only be completed if the primary tumor is in an intracranial site. A chondroma of the skull is not reportable.
- **Chordomas** are malignant tumors arising from the embryonic notochord, and *chondrosarcomas* (9220/3) are malignant tumors of cartilage cells. These types of tumors are reportable, but registrars must determine if the primary site is bone or an intracranial site because intracranial tumors should be analyzed separately.

### Pilocytic Astrocytoma

When the *ICD-O-3* was published, the behavior code for pilocytic astrocytoma changed from 3 (malignant behavior) to 1 (borderline behavior). Registrars were instructed to continue to assign the code for malignant behavior. To ensure data consistency, registrars should continue to assign the malignant behavior code (3) to pilocytic astrocytoma.

### Intracranial Schwannoma

Cases of intracranial schwannoma (9560/0) diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, should be reported. It is difficult to determine the intracranial site of a schwannoma. When the primary site of an intracranial schwannoma is not documented in the health record, registrars should assign the *ICD-O-3* site code for cranial nerves, not otherwise specified (C72.5).

PART II

ANATOMY AND

FUNCTION

### **CNS Grading Systems and Coding Grade**

### ICD-O-3 Grade

The sixth digit of the *ICD-O-3* morphology code describes the histologic grade or differentiation of the tumor. Pathologists do not always describe the *ICD-O-3* grade or differentiation for CNS tumors. When the tumor's grade or differentiation is not described, registrars should assign code 9 (not determined, not stated, or not applicable).

Some histologies include differentiation in the terms. When this is the case, the differentiation can be coded. Also, other terms for grade might be used, as is the case with low-grade astrocytomas (M9400/3). In such instances, registrars should assign codes according to the *Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)* manual<sup>4</sup> and *SEER Summary Staging Manual*.<sup>5</sup> In this particular case, low-grade should be assigned a grade I–II or code 2.

The *ICD-O-3* grade or differentiation code for nonmalignant CNS tumors is always code 9, as documented in the *ICD-O-3*.<sup>6</sup>

Other grading systems used to describe CNS tumors are the WHO grade, Kernohan grade, and St. Anne-Mayo grade. *These grades are not the same as the ICD-O-3 grade or differentiation* and should not be recorded in the sixth digit histology code data field for grade. Clinicians often use these other grading systems to plan treatment and predict prognosis.

### WHO Grade

The WHO grade has four categories of tumors:

- Grade I tumors are slow-growing, nonmalignant, and associated with longterm survival.
- **Grade II** tumors are relatively slow-growing but sometimes recur as higher grade tumors. They can be nonmalignant or malignant.

- Grade III tumors are malignant and often recur as higher grade tumors.
- Grade IV tumors reproduce rapidly and are very aggressive malignant tumors.

Registrars should record the WHO grade in the collaborative stage data field, site-specific factor 1 for brain. If different WHO grades are reported, the rule to use is "grade up, stage down" and code according to the highest grade (worst prognosis). If the pathology report does not give a WHO grade but another diagnostic test such as an MRI does, registrars may use the WHO grade from the diagnostic test.

### Kernohan Grade

The Kernohan grade defines progressive malignancy of astrocytomas as follows:

- **Grade 1** tumors are benign astrocytomas.
- Grade 2 tumors are low-grade astrocytomas.
- **Grade 3** tumors are anaplastic astrocytomas.
- **Grade 4** tumors are glioblastomas multiforme.

There is no North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) data field available to record the Kernohan grade.

### St. Anne-Mayo Grade

The St. Anne-Mayo grade also is used to grade astrocytomas; however, this system uses four morphologic criteria to assign a grade: nuclear atypia, mitosis, endothelial proliferation, and necrosis. The St. Anne-Mayo grade has four categories of tumors:

- **Grade 1** tumors do not meet any of the criteria.
- Grade 2 tumors meet one criterion, usually nuclear atypia.
- **Grade 3** tumors meet two criteria, usually nuclear atypia and mitosis.
- **Grade 4** tumors meet three or four of the criteria.

As with the Kernohan grade, there is no NAACCR data field available to record the St. Anne-Mayo grade.

Do not record WHO grade, Kernohan grade, or St. Anne-Mayo grade in the sixth digit histology code data field.

**References** PART II

1. Vang R, Heck K, Fuller GN, Medeiros LJ. *Granular cell tumor of intracranial meninges—microscopic, histochemical, and immunohistochemical findings*. Clin Neuropathol 2000;19:1, 41–44.

ANATOMY AND

- 2. American Academy of Pediatrics. *Guidelines for the pediatric cancer center and role of such centers in diagnosis and treatment.* American Academy of Pediatrics Section Statement, Section on Hematology/Oncology. Pediatrics 1997;99(1):139–41.
- 3. Corrigan JJ, Feig SA, American Academy of Pediatrics. *Guidelines for pediatric cancer centers*. Pediatrics 2004;113(6):1833–5.
- 4. American College of Surgeons. *Facility oncology registry data standards*. Chicago, Illinois: American College of Surgeons, 2002:97.
- 5. Young JL Jr, Roffers SD, Ries LAG, Fritz AG, Hurlbut AA, eds. *SEER summary staging manual—2000: codes and coding instructions*. Bethesda, Maryland: National Cancer Institute, 2001:102. (NIH publication no. 01-4969.)
- 6. Fritz A, Percy C, Jack V, et al. *International classification of diseases for oncology, 3rd ed.* Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization, 2000:30, rule G, paragraph 1.

## Part II Exercises Reportability, Coding Site, and Histology

| For | these exercises, assume that the patient had no pre      | viou       | s nonmalignant or malignant tumors of other sites. |  |
|-----|--|------------|--|--|
| Ass | sign ICD-O-3 codes for site and histology even if the ca | se is      | not reportable.                                    |  |
| 1.  | neurology clinic on March 4, 2004 and                    |            | On February 2, 2002 the patient was                |  |
|     |  |            | diagnosed with low-grade astrocytoma of            |  |
|     | was prescribed tamoxifen for cerebral                    |            | the cerebellum, Kernohan grade 2.                  |  |
|     | meningioma. The patient was first                        |            |  |  |
|     | diagnosed with cerebral meningioma in                    |            | Reportable:  |  |
|     | December 2001.   |            | Primary site:                                      |  |
|     |  |            | Histology:   |  |
|     | Reportable:  |            |  |  |
|     | Primary site:  | <b>5</b> . | The patient had an intracranial biopsy on          |  |
|     | Histology:   |            | July 1, 2004, and the tumor pathology was          |  |
|     |  |            | WHO grade I schwannoma.                            |  |
| 2.  | The patient was diagnosed on April 15,                   |            |  |  |
|     | 2004 with a chondroma originating in                     |            | Reportable:  |  |
|     | the skull.   |            | Primary site:                                      |  |
|     |  |            | Histology:   |  |
|     | Reportable:  |            |  |  |
|     | Primary site:  | 6.         | The final pathologic diagnosis for a               |  |
|     | Histology:   |            | procedure performed on January 2, 2004             |  |
|     |  |            | was well-differentiated pituitary adenoma.         |  |
| 3.  | The patient was diagnosed on December 1,                 |            |  |  |
|     | 2004 with a chordoma of the right frontal                |            | Reportable:  |  |
|     | lobe extending into the skull.                           |            | Primary site:                                      |  |
|     |  |            | Histology:   |  |
|     | Reportable:  |            |  |  |
|     | Primary site:  |            |  |  |
|     | Histology:   |            |  |  |
|     |  |            |  |  |

| <b>7</b> . | The patient had hearing loss on the right |
|------------|---|
|            | side first documented in 2002. In August  |
|            | 2002, a computerized tomography (CT)      |
|            | scan showed acoustic neuroma but no       |
|            | treatment was given. On July 25, 2004     |
|            | the patient had surgical resection of an  |
|            | intracranial tumor. The final pathologic  |
|            | diagnosis was right acoustic neuroma.     |

Reportable: Primary site: Histology:

8. A CT scan in May 2004 identified a lesion in the cerebral meninges. A biopsy of the lesion was used to diagnose cholesteatoma.

Reportable: Primary site: Histology: 9. Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) was used to identify a pinealoma on February 20, 2004. The patient had gamma knife radiosurgery on March 15, 2004.

Reportable: Primary site: Histology:

10. A CT scan identified a non-glial tumor in the temporal lobe on October 1, 2004. The tumor was removed and final pathologic diagnosis was meningioma of the left temporal dura.

Reportable: Primary site: Histology:

### Part III Data Reporting Rules



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004

### Part III Data Reporting Rules

### **Multiple Primary Tumors**

### **Coding Laterality**

he brain is not a paired organ, but data on which side of the brain is affected (coded in the laterality data item) should be collected for both nonmalignant and malignant central nervous system (CNS) tumors.\* Researchers, including epidemiologists, have asked that data on laterality be collected because the location of certain tumors can help in determining the cause. Certain investigations, such as those involving cell phone use, would benefit from having this information routinely available. Also, factors not related to treatment, such as the location of the tumor by hemisphere, can help doctors predict the patient's cognitive outcome.

Registrars should use laterality to determine if multiple *nonmalignant*<sup>†</sup> CNS tumors are counted as multiple primary tumors. In other words, multiple nonmalignant tumors of the same histology in different locations are counted as multiple primary tumors. Registrars should *not*, however, use laterality to determine if multiple *malignant* tumors of the same CNS site are multiple primary tumors. These malignant tumors should be counted only once (see rationale in box, page 44).

Registrars should code laterality for the following CNS sites:

- Cerebral meninges, not otherwise specified (C70.0).
- Cerebrum (C71.0).
- Frontal lobe (C71.1).
- Temporal lobe (C71.2).
- Parietal lobe (C71.3).
- Occipital lobe (C71.4).
- Olfactory nerve (C72.2).
- Optic nerve (C72.3).
- Acoustic nerve (C72.4).
- Cranial nerve, not otherwise specified (C72.5).

 $<sup>^{\</sup>ast}$  CNS is used to describe intracranial and central nervous system tumors.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup> A nonmalignant tumor is any tumor with an *ICD-O-3* behavior code of 0 (benign) or 1 (borderline).

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

When coding these tumors for laterality, registrars should use codes 1–4 or 9 (paired site but lateral origin unknown; midline tumor). The laterality for all other CNS sites should be coded 0 (not a paired organ).

### **Rationale for Multiple Primary Rule Changes**

The North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) Registry Operations Brain Tumor Subcommittee reviewed the rules for determining multiple primary tumors of all CNS sites and histologies and recommended changes to these rules. The NAACCR Uniform Data Standards Committee approved the changes recommended for nonmalignant tumors but not those for malignant tumors. The changes suggested for malignant CNS tumors have been submitted to the Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) Histology Coding Committee which is reviewing multiple primary rules for all sites.

The changes to the multiple primary rules for nonmalignant tumors are based on the rationale that the natural biology of nonmalignant tumors is that of expansive localized growth. Local recurrences are common, and metastases are uncommon. Nonmalignant brain tumors confine themselves to one location, their site of origin. Thus, any new nonmalignant brain tumor in another location represents a new tumor, a clinically significant event in the life of the patient worthy of capture. Therefore, if multiple nonmalignant tumors of the same histology are identified in different locations, they should be counted as separate primary sites. However, if nonmalignant tumors of the same histology, same site, and same side recur in the same location—even after 20 or so years—they should still be counted as the same tumor.

### Multiple Primary Rules for Malignant CNS Tumors

Although the NAACCR Registry Operations Brain Tumor Subcommittee has suggested some rule changes for *malignant* CNS tumors (see box), at this time the rules for determining multiple primary tumors for malignant CNS tumors will remain the same as they are now. These rules are as follows:

• Each category (first three characters), as delineated in the *ICD-O-3*, is considered a separate site. Therefore, multiple tumors occurring in the cerebrum (**C71**.0) and the temporal lobe of the brain (**C71**.2) are considered the same tumor, and only one abstract is completed. Multiple tumors occurring

in the meninges (C70.0–C70.9) and in the cerebrum (C71.0) are considered different tumors, and separate abstracts are completed.

PART III

DATA REPORTING

RULES

• Differences in histologic type refer to differences in the first three digits of the morphology code. Therefore, if multiple tumors occur in the *same site*, and the first three digits of the histology code are the same, they are considered the *same tumor*, and one abstract should be completed. An example of this is a choroid plexus carcinoma (M9390) and an ependymoma (M9391).

If the first three digits of the histology codes are different, the tumors are considered different, and separate abstracts should be completed. An example of this is an astrocytoma (M9400) and a gemistocytic astrocytoma (M9411).

If the first three digits are the same, and the fourth digit is a 9 or not otherwise specified (NOS) site, this is considered one site and should be coded to the *more specific site*. For example, if a tumor is identified as meninges, NOS (C70.9), and a separate tumor is identified as occurring in either the spinal (C70.1) or cerebral (C70.0) meninges, this is considered one tumor, and only one abstract should be completed using the more specific site code.

### New Multiple Primary Rules for Nonmalignant Tumors Determining If Site Is Same or Different

Each subsite (fourth-digit level) as delineated in ICD-O-3 is considered a separate site.

- If separate tumors with the same histology occur *in the same subsite* they are considered the same tumor and one abstract is completed. Therefore, if multiple tumors of the same histology occur in the cerebrum (C71.**0**), they are considered the same tumor regardless of when they occur and only one abstract is completed.
- If separate tumors with the same histology occur in *different subsites*, they are different tumors and separate abstracts are completed. Therefore, if a tumor occurs in the cerebral meninges (C70.0), and a separate tumor occurs in the spinal meninges (C70.1), they are considered separate tumors. Likewise, if separate brain tumors of the same histology occur in the frontal lobe (C71.1), and in the occipital lobe (C71.4), they are also considered separate tumors.
- As with malignant tumors, if the first three digits are the same, and the fourth digit is a **9** or not otherwise specified (NOS) site, this is considered one site and should be coded to the *more specific site*. For example, if a tumor is identified as meninges, NOS (C70.**9**), and a separate tumor is identified as occurring in either

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

- the spinal (C70.1) or cerebral (C70.0) meninges, this is considered one tumor, and only one abstract should be completed using the more specific site code.
- Laterality is used to determine multiple primaries for nonmalignant CNS tumors
  for sites listed as being lateral. If multiple tumors of the same site and same
  histologic type are identified and *both sides* of a site (listed as lateral) are
  involved, the tumors should be considered to be separate tumors, and separate
  abstracts should be completed. For example, the right and left temporal lobes
  of the brain or the right and left acoustic nerves.

### Determining If Histology Is Same or Different

The codes in Table 2 apply only to nonmalignant histologies. A separate table for malignant histologies is being reviewed by the SEER Histology Coding Committee. Originally, *ICD-O* histology codes were grouped into categories that were considered biologically related. Hence, the epithelial neoplasms were coded M801–804, and the squamous cell neoplasms were coded M805–808. This is the origin of the multiple primary rule—that differences in histologic type refer to differences in the first three digits of the histology code.

Over time the World Health Organization (WHO) classification of brain tumors has undergone several revisions, and some new codes have been inserted in the *ICD-O*. However, these codes were inserted where numbers were available rather than where the code would logically fit. Thus, all codes in a three-digit rubric might not be part of the same histologic group.

Brain tumor histologies grouped in Table 2 do not follow the standard three-digit histology difference rule because they represent a progression, differentiation, or subtype of a single histologic category. In reviewing the histology codes, it was found that applying the current three-digit histology rule to nonmalignant CNS tumors would combine tumors that are no longer considered to be biologically related.

To determine if the histology in multiple nonmalignant CNS tumors is the same, registrars should consult Table 2 and follow these rules, in priority order:

- A-1. When multiple tumors are in the *same site*; the first three digits of the histology code are *the same*; and the codes are not found in Table 2, then the histology is considered to be *the same*. Only one abstract should be completed.
- A-2. When multiple tumors are in the *same site*; the first three digits of the histology code are *different*, and the codes are not found in Table 2,

Table 2. *ICD-O-3* Code Groupings to Determine If Histology Is the Same for Multiple Nonmalignant Brain Tumors

PART III

DATA REPORTING

RULES

| Tumor                                 | ICD-O-3 Code Groupings               |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Choroid plexus neoplasms              | 9390/0, 9390/1                       |
| Ependymomas                           | 9383, 9394, 9444                     |
| Neuronal and neuronal-glial neoplasms | 9384, 9412, 9413, 9442, 9505/1, 9506 |
| Neurofibromas                         | 9540/0,9540/1, 9541, 9550, 9560/0    |
| Neurinomatosis                        | 9560/1                               |
| Neurothekeoma                         | 9562                                 |
| Neuroma                               | 9570                                 |
| Perineurioma, not otherwise specified | 9571/0                               |

then the histology is considered to be *different*. Separate abstracts should be completed.

This follows the existing rule for histology—that differences in histologic type refer to differences in the *first three* digits of the morphology code. This is the same rule as for malignant CNS tumors. In addition, when multiple tumors are determined to be the same primary tumors but with different histology codes, registrars should follow existing rules for selecting which histology to code. When no single code includes all diagnostic terms, use the numerically higher code number.

B. If all histologies are in the *same histologic* group in Table 2, then the histology is considered to be the *same*, even though the first three digits are different. These two histologies represent a progression, differentiation, or subtype of a single histologic category. One abstract should be prepared.

If one of the histologies is nonspecific and one is specific, the more specific histology should be coded. If separate tumors occur with *different histologies* in the same group in Table 2, the *first histology* (the one with the earliest diagnosis date) should be coded.

**Example**. A patient has a diagnosis of a choroid plexus papilloma, *not otherwise specified* (9390/0), a *nonspecific term*, and subsequently has a diagnosis of atypical choroid plexus papilloma (9390/1), a *more specific* histology, in the same site. These terms are both in the grouping of choroid plexus neoplasms in Table 2. The 9390/0 is the first diagnosis (earliest diagnosis date), but 9390/1 is more specific. Therefore, 9390/1 should be used.

**Example**. A patient has subsependymoma (9383/1), a specific histology, and is subsequently diagnosed with a choroid glioma (9444/1), also a specific histology. Both histologies are listed in Table 2 under the ependymomas grouping. In this instance, because both histologies are specific and in the same grouping, the *first* histology of subsependymoma (9383/1) should be coded even though the second histology has a higher code.

- C. If the first three digits are the *same* as the first three digits for any histology in *one* of the groupings in Table 2, then the histology is considered to be the *same*.
  - **Example**. A patient has a ganglioglioma (M9505/1) listed in Table 2 in the grouping neuronal and neuronal-glial neoplasm, as well as a separate Pacinian tumor (M9507/0) which is not listed in Table 2. These two tumors have the same first three digits. In this instance, the Pacinian tumor is considered the same tumor as ganglioglioma, and only one abstract should be completed. The first histology of ganglioglioma (M9505/1) should be coded even though the second histology has a higher code.
- D. If the first three digits are the *same* and the histologies are from two *different* groups in the histologic groupings table, the histologies are considered to be *different*.

**Example**. A patient has a choroid plexus papilloma (M9390/0), listed in Table 2 in the choroid plexus neoplasm grouping, as well as a myxopapillary ependymoma (M9394), which is listed in the ependymoma grouping. In this case, even though the first three digits are the same, the histologies are considered to be different for these tumors because they are listed in different groupings in Table 2. Thus, two abstracts should be completed.

### General Rules for Determining Multiple Primaries of CNS Sites

If a patient has multiple CNS tumors that are all nonmalignant and—

- they are in different sites, then they are *separate primaries*.
- they have different histologies, then they are *separate primaries*.
- the site and histology are the same and the laterality of one tumor is unknown or not applicable, they are counted as a *single primary*.
- the site and histology are the same and the laterality is both sides, these tumors should be considered *separate primary tumors*.

PART III

DATA REPORTING

RULES

### **Current Timing Rule**

The current timing rule for determining multiple primary tumors applies to malignant CNS tumors. If two or more primary malignant CNS tumors are diagnosed in the same site with the same histology within 2 months of the diagnosis of the first primary, the tumors are counted as one primary. If multiple tumors with the same histology in the same site are diagnosed more than 2 months apart, the tumors are counted as separate primary sites.

The current 2-month rule *does not apply* to *nonmalignant* CNS tumors. Nonmalignant tumors often recur in the same location and are considered the same tumor, regardless of the time frame. If a nonmalignant tumor of the same histology, same site, and same side recurs in the same location—even after 20 or so years—the two tumors are still considered the same tumor.

If a patient has multiple tumors and one is *malignant* and one is *nonmalignant*, they are *always* considered to be separate primary tumors regardless of the time of diagnosis.

- If a nonmalignant tumor is followed by malignant tumor, they are considered *different* primaries, regardless of timing.
- If a malignant tumor is followed by a nonmalignant tumor, they are considered *different* primaries, regardless of timing.

### **Histologic Transformation to Higher Grades**

CNS tumors can transform or progress to a higher grade. This process will be documented in physician statements in the patient medical records or pathological reviews. Pathologists develop a final diagnosis of transformation or progression by comparing slides from previous biopsies or excisions of the original tumor with slides of newly biopsied or resected CNS tumors. Transformation may be reported as a recurrence with a different behavior. This transformation or grade change can result in a difference in the morphology code of the tumor. Histologic transformation can change a nonmalignant tumor into a malignant tumor or change a malignant tumor to a higher grade with a different histologic code.

If a *malignant* CNS tumor recurs or progresses to a higher grade tumor, it is still considered the same tumor. The original diagnosis should not be changed, and a separate abstract should not be created. For example, if an astrocytoma (M9400)

DATA COLLECTION
OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

recurs (transforms) as a glioblastoma multiforme (M9440), this should be coded as one primary tumor because a glioblastoma multiforme is defined as a grade 4 astrocytoma. The histology code (M9400) should not be changed.

### Malignant Transformation<sup>‡</sup>

In rare cases, a diagnosed nonmalignant tumor transforms into a malignant tumor. In these cases, the morphology changes from WHO grade I to WHO grade II, III, or IV, or the behavior changes from code 0 or 1 to code 2 or 3.

When malignant transformation occurs in a *previously diagnosed nonmalignant* tumor, the tumors are considered *separate primaries*, and two abstracts should be completed because of the change from nonmalignant to malignant. Recording these tumors as separate primaries will allow researchers investigating these conditions to identify cases. This will also allow these cases to be included when registries report only malignant cases. This rule is similar to the rule that if an *in situ* tumor recurs as an invasive tumor, a second abstract should be completed for the invasive tumor.

### Sequence Numbers Associated with Malignant Transformation

When malignant histologic transformation has occurred, registrars should assign the sequence number for the nonmalignant tumor using the reportable-by-agreement series of sequence numbers (60-87); this series includes other non-CNS reportable-by-agreement cases. The malignant tumor should be assigned a sequence number from the malignant series of sequence numbers (00-35). For example, if a patient had one nonmalignant CNS tumor that progressed into a malignant CNS tumor, the sequence number for the nonmalignant tumor would be 60, and the sequence number for the malignant tumor would be 00.

Code 60 is used in the same way as 00 in that it represents the occurrence of only one reportable-by-agreement tumor. If a second nonmalignant tumor is diagnosed or if other reportable-by-agreement cases occur, the first tumor is coded as 61 and the second as 62.

### Date of Diagnosis for Transformation Cases

When recording the date of diagnosis for transformation cases, the date for a nonmalignant tumor is the date that a medical practitioner first diagnosed the nonmalignant tumor either clinically or histologically. The date of diagnosis for the malignant tumor is also the date that the malignant transformation was first diagnosed by a medical practitioner either clinically or histologically.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> Malignant transformation and progression to malignancy are the same thing.

### **Coding Sequence Numbers: General**

The sequence of the occurrence of neoplasms throughout the lifetime of a patient is recorded in the sequence number data field. Instructions for assigning sequence numbers are found in the *Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards* (FORDS) manual.<sup>2</sup>

PART III

DATA REPORTING

RULES

Malignant and *in situ* neoplasms, including malignant CNS neoplasms, are assigned codes 00–35. If a patient has only one primary malignant or *in situ* neoplasm, the sequence number assigned is 00. If a patient has multiple malignant primary neoplasms during his or her lifetime, the sequence number for the first tumor is 01, the sequence number for the second primary tumor is 02, and so forth.

Nonmalignant tumors are coded in the reportable-by-agreement range of codes 60–87. If only one reportable-by-agreement tumor occurs, it is coded as 60. If subsequent nonmalignant tumors or other reportable-by-agreement tumors are diagnosed, the first tumor should be coded as 61 and the second tumor as 62.

Reportable-by-agreement neoplasms are defined by each facility and central cancer registry. They are not considered reportable by the Commission on Cancer (CoC) of the American College of Surgeons. Nonmalignant CNS tumors are assigned reportable-by-agreement sequence numbers in the 60–87 range, even though they are defined as reportable. This allows for consistency in sequence numbers for registries that abstracted these cases before the Benign Brain Tumor Cancer Registries Amendment Act, Public Law 107-260 was enacted.

Sequence numbers for both malignant cases and reportable-by-agreement cases are assigned over a lifetime. Therefore, if a patient was diagnosed with a nonmalignant CNS neoplasm before reporting was required (January 1, 2004) and had a second nonmalignant CNS neoplasm diagnosed in 2004, the second neoplasm should be assigned sequence number 62, even though an abstract is required only for the second tumor.

### **Date of Diagnosis**

The same rules are used to assign the date of diagnosis for nonmalignant and malignant CNS tumors. These rules are found in the *FORDS* manual.<sup>3</sup>

However, it should be noted that it is not unusual for a nonmalignant CNS tumor to be diagnosed in a physician's office and for the patient to be treated with watchful waiting. Several years might go by before the patient undergoes surgery, radiation therapy, or some type of systemic therapy at a health care facility. Also, nonmalignant CNS tumors, especially meningiomas, often recur.

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

The date of *initial* diagnosis, not the date of subsequent treatment or date of recurrence, should be recorded in the abstract. Health records must be reviewed carefully to determine the initial date of diagnosis by a medical practitioner, regardless of whether the initial diagnosis was clinical or histologic.

### References

- 1. Fritz A, Percy C, Jack A, et al., eds. *International classification of diseases for oncology, 3rd ed.* Geneva: World Health Organization, 2000:34, rule K.
- 2. American College of Surgeons. *Facility oncology registry data standards*. Chicago, Illinois: American College of Surgeons, 2002:34-5, section 2, Coding Instructions.
- 3. American College of Surgeons. *Facility oncology registry data standards*. Chicago, Illinois: American College of Surgeons, 2002:89-90, section 2, Coding Instructions.

# Part III Exercises Multiple Primaries, Diagnosis Date, Sequence Number, Laterality, Collaborative Stage

For these exercises, assume that the patient had no previous benign or malignant tumors of other sites.

1. The patient had a computerized tomography (CT) scan on January 2, 2004, showing an acoustic neuroma. On December 3, 2004, the patient had a craniotomy and removal of the tumor. In the pathology report the final diagnosis was acoustic neuroma.

What is the date of diagnosis? What is the sequence number? Primary site: Histology:

2. The patient had an excisional biopsy on March 1, 2004, and the pathology was WHO grade I gangliocytoma of the basal ganglia. On October 15, 2004, the patient had re-resection of a tumor of the basal ganglia. The final pathologic diagnosis was anaplastic ganglioglioma, WHO grade III.

What is the date of diagnosis? What is the sequence number? Primary site: Histology: 3. The patient is deaf. In 1998, the patient had surgery to remove an acoustic neuroma. A CT scan showed a spinal cord tumor on March 3, 2004. On March 21, 2004, the patient had a laminectomy and partial removal of tumor at T7. The pathology report documented psammomatous meningioma of the dura.

What is the date of diagnosis? What is the sequence number? Primary site: Histology:

4. On April 1, 2004 the patient had a CT scan of the head that showed cholesteatoma. On April 15, 2004, an MRI of the head showed left temporal meningioma. On April 30, 2004, the patient had surgery to remove the meningioma. The final pathologic diagnosis was meningioma of the left inferior temporal dura.

What is the date of diagnosis? What is the sequence number? Primary site: Histology: 5. An MRI on January 3, 2004, was used to diagnose subependymoma. On January 31, 2004, the patient had a stereotactic craniotomy and removal of the subependymoma from the medulla oblongata. The patient later had a bulge in the lumbar spinal cord, and on December 15, 2004, an MRI was used to diagnose meningioma. On December 30, 2004, the meningioma was removed. The pathology report documented intradural meningioma.

What is the date of diagnosis? What is the sequence number? Primary site: Histology:

## Part IV Staging, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Related Data Issues



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials

2004

## Part IV Staging, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Related Data Issues

### **Collaborative Staging**

ollaborative staging (CS) is a set of data fields that describe the extent of disease. These codes are organized by site in schemas (sets of codes). CS data are collected for all tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004. The CS data fields for *extension*, *lymph node involvement*, and *metastasis at diagnosis* are site-specific. In addition, there is a CS data field for all central nervous system (CNS) sites (*site-specific factor 1*) where registrars should record the World Health Organization (WHO) grade of the tumor. A computer algorithm is applied to the CS data fields to calculate T-N-M (tumor; regional lymph node; metastasis) stage; Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Summary Stage 1977; and SEER Summary Stage 2000 for specific sites. No T-N-M stage is available for brain tumors at this time.

### **CS** Extension

Three schemas are used to describe the area affected and the extent of the tumor's spread for CNS sites (Table 3):

**Brain and Cerebral Meninges.** These extension codes describe what areas of the cerebral meninges (C70.0) or brain (C71.0–C71.9) are involved by tumor and how far the tumor has spread. Registrars should assign code 05 to nonmalignant tumors. All of the other codes are used for malignant tumors only:

- Codes 10–12 should be assigned when the tumor is confined to a single intracranial location and is localized.
- Codes 15–30 are used to describe localized tumors.
- **Codes 40–51** are used to indicate that the tumors have crossed the midline of the brain or extended across the tentorium and are categorized as regional disease.
- Code 60 is for regional disease and represents tumor invasion into the skull, blood vessels, dural meninges, nerves, or spinal cord.

- **Code 70** is used to describe distant disease resulting from cells in the cerebrospinal fluid circulating to the spinal cord and brain. This code also represents direct tumor extension through the skull into the nasal cavity, posterior pharynx, or further.
- **Code 80** is assigned for distant extension not described in code 70.
- Code 95 is used when intracranial malignancy is diagnosed, but the tumor itself cannot be found.
- **Code 99** indicates that the tumor extension is unknown.

Other Parts of the CNS. These extension codes describe the area affected and extent of spread for tumors of the spinal meninges (C70.1); meninges, not otherwise specified (C70.9); and spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of the CNS (C72.0–C72.9).\* The descriptions in this schema are less detailed than those for the cerebral meninges and brain. Registrars should use code 05 for nonmalignant tumors. The other codes are to be used for malignant tumors only:

- Codes 10 and 30 are used to describe localized disease.
- Code 40 is used to define regional extension for spinal and not otherwise specified tumors of the meninges.
- Code 50 is used to describe regional extension for any of the included sites.
- **Code 60** is used to describe regional disease for cranial nerve tumors.
- Codes 70 and 80 are used to describe distant disease.
- **Code 95** is used when intracranial malignancy is diagnosed but the tumor itself cannot be found.
- **Code 99** indicates that the tumor extension is unknown.

**Thymus, Adrenal Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands**. The third set of extension codes is used to describe tumor extension for the pituitary gland (C75.1), craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2), and pineal gland (C75.3), in addition to several other sites. Code 00 is used to describe *in situ* neoplasms, and code 05 is used to describe benign tumors. The other codes are to be used for malignant tumors only:

<sup>\*</sup> These codes are compatible with the American Joint Committee on Cancer's Cancer Staging Manual, 4th Edition<sup>4</sup> schema for spinal cord; however, the 6th edition of this manual<sup>5</sup> does not recommend a schema for these sites.

- **Codes 10–30** indicate local disease for all sites listed.
- Codes 40–60 indicate regional tumor spread. Adjacent connective tissue in code 40 indicates involvement with tissues that immediately surround the structure with primary cancer, but these are not adjacent organs. Code 60 lists adjacent organs specific to the pituitary gland and the craniopharyngeal duct as well as the pineal gland.

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

- Code 80 is used for distant disease.
- Code 95 is used when malignancy is diagnosed in the gland but the tumor itself cannot be found.
- **Code 99** indicates that the tumor extension is unknown.

### **CS Lymph Node Involvement**

Only two codes are used to describe a CNS tumor's spread into the regional lymph nodes (Table 3):

Brain and Cerebral Meninges and Other Parts of the CNS. The code used for lymph node involvement for these two schemas is the same. Because no lymph node drainage occurs for these sites, these schemas contain only one code for CS Lymph nodes which is code 88 (not applicable).

**Thymus, Adrenal Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands**. The CS lymph node code 99 (unknown) for this schema lists pituitary gland (C75.1), craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2), or pineal gland (C75.3), indicating that for these sites, lymph node involvement is always unknown.

### CS Metastasis at Diagnosis

Two unique sets of codes are used to describe distant metastasis identified at the time the tumor is diagnosed for the CNS sites (Table 3).

**Brain and Cerebral Meninges**. The codes for this schema describing the areas that are affected by metastasis at diagnosis are unique.

Other Parts of the CNS and Thymus, Adrenal Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands. The codes for these two schemas, describing the areas that are affected by metastasis at diagnosis are the same, but they are different than those for the brain and cerebral meninges.

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

### Table 3. Collaborative Staging Codes for All Intracranial and CNS Tumors

### **CS Extension**

### **Brain and Cerebral Meninges**

- 05 Benign or borderline brain tumors
- 10 Supratentorial tumor confined to cerebral hemisphere (cerebrum) or meninges of cerebral hemisphere on one side: frontal lobe, occipital lobe, parietal lobe, or temporal lobe
- 11 Infratentorial tumor confined to cerebellum or meninges of cerebellum on one side: vermis, which includes the lateral lobes and median lobe of cerebellum
- 12 Infratentorial tumor confined to brain stem or meninges of brain stem on one side: medulla oblongata, midbrain (mesencephalon), pons, hypothalamus, or thalamus
- 15 Confined to brain, not otherwise specified, confined to meninges, not otherwise specified
- 20 Infratentorial tumor: both cerebellum and brain stem involved with tumor on one side
- 30 Confined to ventricles; tumor invades or encroaches upon ventricular system
- 40 Tumor crosses the midline: involves the contralateral hemisphere, involves corpus callosum (including splenium)
- 50 Supratentorial tumor extends infratentorially to involve cerebellum or brain stem
- 51 Infratentorial tumor extends supratentorially to involve cerebrum (cerebral hemisphere)
- Tumor invades bone (skull), major blood vessel(s), meninges (dura), nerves, not otherwise specified (cranial nerves), or spinal cord/canal
- 70 Circulating cells in cerebrospinal fluid; nasal cavity; nasopharynx; posterior pharynx; or outside CNS
- 80 Further contiguous extension
- 95 No evidence of primary tumor
- 99 Unknown extension, primary tumor cannot be assessed, not documented in patient record

### Other Parts of the CNS

- 05 Benign or borderline tumors
- 10 Tumor confined to tissue or site of origin
- 30 Localized, not otherwise specified
- 40 Meningeal tumor infiltrates nerve, nerve tumor infiltrates meninges (dura)
- 50 Adjacent connective/soft tissue, adjacent muscle
- 60 Brain, for cranial nerve tumors, major blood vessel(s), sphenoid and frontal sinuses (skull)
- 70 Brain except for cranial nerve tumors; bone, other than skull; eye
- 80 Further contiguous extension
- 95 No evidence of primary tumor
- 99 Unknown extension, primary tumor cannot be assessed, not documented in patient record

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

#### Thymus, Adrenal Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands

- 00 In situ, noninvasive, intraepithelial
- 05 Benign or borderline tumors
- 10 Invasive carcinoma confined to gland of origin
- 30 Localized, not otherwise specified
- 40 Adjacent connective tissue
- 60 Pituitary and craniopharyngeal duct: cavernous sinus, infundibulum, pons, sphenoid body, sinuses. Pineal gland: infratentorial, central brain
- 80 Further contiguous extension
- 95 No evidence of primary tumor
- 99 Unknown extension, primary tumor cannot be assessed, not documented in patient record

#### **CS Lymph Node Involvement**

#### **Brain and Cerebral Meninges and Other Parts of the CNS**

88 Not applicable

#### Thymus, Adrenal Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands

99 For pituitary gland (C75.1), craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2), and pineal gland (C75.3): not applicable

#### **CS Metastasis at Diagnosis**

#### **Brain and Cerebral Meninges**

- 00 No; None
- 10 Distant metastases
- 85 Drop metastasis (cells in the cerebrospinal fluid have circulated to the spinal column and begun to grow)
- 99 Unknown, distant metastasis cannot be assessed, not documented in patient record

#### Other Parts of the CNS and Thymus, Adrenal Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands

- 00 No; None
- 10 Distant lymph node(s) metastases
- 40 Distant metastases other than distant lymph nodes (code 10); distant metastasis, not otherwise specified, carcinomatosis (10 and 40)
- 50 Combination of distant lymph nodes and other distant metastases
- 99 Unknown, metastasis cannot be assessed, not documented in patient record

#### **Site-Specific Factor 1 (WHO Grade)**

- 010 Grade I (slow-growing, nonmalignant, associated with long-term survival)
- 020 Grade II (relatively slow-growing but sometimes recur as higher grade tumors; can be nonmalignant or malignant)
- 030 Grade III (malignant and often recur as higher grade tumors)
- 040 Grade IV (reproduce rapidly; very aggressive malignant tumors)
- 999 Clinically diagnosed, WHO grade unknown, not documented, or not otherwise specified

#### Site-Specific Factor 1

Data fields for site-specific factors allow registrars to validate the extent of disease at diagnosis and record other prognostic information. Registrars should record the tumor's WHO grade in the *site-specific factor 1* data field—*not* in the sixth digit histology data field (Table 3) for meninges, brain, spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of the CNS. It is not recorded for the pituitary gland, craniopharyngeal duct, and pineal gland.

The WHO grade describes a CNS tumor's aggressiveness and helps clinicians estimate prognosis. Registrars can usually find the WHO grade in the pathology report. If the pathology report does not give a WHO grade but another diagnostic test does, registrars may use the WHO grade from the diagnostic test. If different WHO grades are reported, the rule is to "grade up, stage down" and code according to the highest grade (worst prognosis). If the WHO grade is not recorded, code 999 should be used.

#### **Risk Factors**

Malignant and nonmalignant CNS tumors have been the subject of considerable study. Why they occur is still unclear, but several risk factors have been identified:

- **Genetic predispositions** to the development of brain tumors have been identified; however, population-based studies suggest that no more than 4% of these tumors can be attributed to heredity.
- Several **environmental factors** can be associated with CNS tumors, including exposure to ionizing radiation, electromagnetic fields, pesticides, vinyl chlorides, and polycyclic hydrocarbons.
- The presence of the Epstein-Barr virus in the DNA of primary lymphoma suggests that a **viral etiology** for CNS tumors cannot be entirely ruled out.

Accurate and complete data are necessary to develop hypotheses for identifying the causes of CNS tumors. The heterogeneity of CNS tumors can mask their causes when histology-specific studies are limited by the number of available cases (for details, see *Surveillance of Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors: Recommendations from the Brain Tumor Working Group* in Appendix E).

#### **Genetic Syndromes**

Several genetic syndromes are associated with the occurrence of multiple CNS tumors:

- Neurofibromatosis I (von Recklinghausen's disease)
- Neurofibromatosis II (bilateral acoustic neurofibromatosis)
- Von Hippel-Lindau disease
- Tuberous sclerosis (Bourneville-Pringle syndrome)
- Gorlin syndrome (nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome)
- Li-Fraumeni syndrome
- Familial retinoblastoma
- Turcot syndrome (adenomatous polyposis syndrome)
- Lynch cancer family syndrome (nonpolyposis colorectal syndrome)
- Cowden disease
- Wermer syndrome
- Carney's complex

Information on the incidence of these syndromes is incomplete, because no population-based data are available. Moreover, data on genetic syndromes are not currently collected in any North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) data field. If a genetic syndrome is documented in the patient's health record, registrars should include this information in the narrative and document the presence of the syndrome in text fields.

#### **Diagnostic Tools**

#### **Physical Examination**

The first step in diagnosing a tumor in the brain or CNS is a neurological examination in which the physician evaluates eye movements, vision, hearing, reflexes, balance and coordination, the senses of smell and touch, abstract thinking, and memory. The results help to determine if a tumor is present and what clinical work-up is needed. Specific symptoms can also help identify the tumor location. One-sided hearing loss, for example, is a symptom associated with acoustic neuroma, a tumor of the acoustic nerve. Headache, muscle weakness, and seizures are symptoms of meningioma, a tumor of the cerebral or spinal meninges.

#### Radiologic Tests

• The first confirmation of CNS tumors is often a diagnosis by **computerized tomography** (CT) or **magnetic resonance imaging** (MRI) scan. CT scans use x-ray technology and a computer to view the intracranial and intervertebral structures and identify tumors. A CT scan can be used to identify the tumor location and type, as well as intracranial swelling or bleeding. MRI is used to identify CNS tumors utilizing magnetic fields and a computer. MRI provides a better picture of tumors that lie near bone.

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

DATA COLLECTION
OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

- Positron emission tomography (PET), single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT), and magnetoencephalography (MEG) scans are not usually used as diagnostic tools. PET is used to establish tumor grade, SPECT to determine if a tumor is low or high grade, and MEG to determine the function of the area of the brain that contains the tumor. All of these scans are used to help determine the best treatment course.
- Angiography may not be used in the diagnosis of CNS tumors, but it can help
  clinicians identify certain types of CNS tumors and make decisions before
  surgery. Dye is injected into blood vessels, and then x-rays identify the dye.
  Visualized blood vessels can help identify the tumor type or show if the tumor
  is near blood vessels that need to be avoided during surgery.

#### **Laboratory Tests**

- **Audiometry** is a hearing test that aids in the diagnosis of acoustic neuroma.
- For patients having seizures, an **electroencephalogram** (EEG) is performed to evaluate the electrical currents inside the brain. Abnormal currents can identify a brain tumor as the cause of the seizures.
- When an **endocrine evaluation** shows increased hormonal levels in blood and urine, a diagnosis of a tumor in the pituitary gland or hypothalamus is possible.
- The electrical activity of a nerve is evaluated through **evoked potentials testing**, which helps in the diagnosis of acoustic neuroma. Evoked potential testing can also be used to determine the role of specific nerves and to avoid damaging these nerves during surgery.
- **Lumbar puncture** is used to withdraw cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), which is examined for tumor cells and infection. Meningioma, lymphoma, and pineal gland tumors can be identified through the evaluation of CSF.
- A **myelogram** is the radiographic study of the spinal cord where a dye is injected into the spinal fluid.
- **Perimetry** is the quantification of the extent of the visual field for various types and intensities of stimuli using a perimeter apparatus. Manual and computerized machines are used, but both are based on the same principles.

#### **Biopsies**

A biopsy is not usually the first method used to diagnose CNS tumors. However, biopsy is used to identify the cell type and aid in determining of the best course of treatment. Two types of biopsies used are:

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

- **Needle biopsy:** a small burr hole is drilled into the skull, and the biopsy needle is inserted into the brain through the hole. Tissue is removed by the needle.
- **Stereotactic biopsy:** a computer is used to guide the needle to the tumor to extract tissue.

#### **College of American Pathologists (CAP) Protocols**

The College of American Pathologists has created site-specific protocols for pathologists to use when documenting pathologic information in patient health records. These protocols include a checklist as well as background documentation for the cytology or pathology report. The Commission on Cancer (CoC) of the American College of Surgeons requires that approved hospital cancer programs include a site-specific checklist for each pathology specimen in patient health records for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004. The checklist for the brain/spinal cord includes macroscopic and microscopic categories. For more information, see the CAP Web site at http://www.cap.org/apps/docs/cancer\_protocols/protocols\_index.html.

#### **Macroscopic Categories**

- Specimen type indicates whether the specimen is from a biopsy or partial or total resection. Registrars should use this information when coding surgical procedure of the primary site.
- **Specimen size** indicates the greatest dimension of the specimen.
- **Tumor site** indicates different sites in the brain and CNS. The pathologist checks off the appropriate site. Registrars should use this information when determining the primary site.
- **Tumor size** indicates the tumor's largest dimension. Registrars should use this information when determining tumor size in the collaborative stage.

#### Microscopic Categories

 Histologic type indicates tumor morphologies commonly found in the brain and spinal cord, including nonmalignant and malignant morphologies. The

appropriate morphology is checked. Registrars should use this information when assigning morphology codes.

- **Histologic grade** is used to indicate the WHO grade of the tumor. If another grading system is used, it can be recorded in narrative form by the pathologist. Registrars should use these data when recording WHO grade in a site-specific factor collaborative stage data field. This information should *not* be used to assign the *ICD-O-3* sixth digit.
- **Margins** indicate the postsurgical resection margins. Registrars should record this information in the surgical margins of primary site data field.
- **Additional studies** indicate additional pathologic findings. This information is not required by the CoC for accreditation.
- **Comments** are not required by the CoC for accreditation.

#### **Treatment**

Treatment options for brain tumors are driven by cell type, size, and location of the tumor as well as comorbid conditions and the overall health of the patient. For some patients with nonmalignant CNS tumors, the *first course* of treatment is *watchful waiting*. Over time, the patient might receive surgery, radiation therapy, or some type of systemic therapy. These treatments are then considered *subsequent treatment* and should not be coded in the abstract as first course treatment. Some hospital cancer registries record subsequent treatment on their abstracts, but most central registries do not collect these data. Health records should be reviewed carefully to delineate between first course and subsequent treatment. When the original treatment plan documents that treatment will be delayed for a specific period of time, once the treatment is given, it can be recorded as the first course treatment.

Patients with inoperable CNS tumors can be treated primarily with *radiation* or systemic therapies, such as *chemotherapy*, *immunotherapy*, or *hormone therapy*. Surgery performed to treat symptoms, such as the insertion of a shunt to reduce swelling, should not be coded as surgical treatment. However, such surgery can be coded as a *palliative procedure* by CoC-approved cancer programs.

#### Surgical Procedure of Primary Site

Two sets of site-specific surgery codes are used to identify the procedure used to remove, biopsy, or aspirate a CNS tumor at the primary site (Table 4).

**Meninges, Brain, Spinal Cord, Cranial Nerves, or Other Parts of the CNS**. These surgical codes are used when the primary site of surgery is the meninges (C70.0–C70.9), brain (C71.0–C71.9), spinal cord, cranial nerves, or other parts of the CNS (C72.0–C72.9):

- PART IV
  STAGING,
  DIAGNOSIS,
  TREATMENT, AND
  RELATED DATA
  ISSUES
- Code 10 is assigned when a patient receives one of the listed treatments as the primary means of tumor destruction, and *no specimen is sent to pathology* from a surgical procedure. This code includes *laser surgery* (using light energy from a laser to destroy a tumor). Laser surgery can be assisted by *stereotactic surgery*, which uses a computer image to guide the surgeon to the tumor to be destroyed. Laser surgery can also be combined with photodynamic therapy. With photodynamic therapy, the patient ingests a photosensitive drug, and treated cancer cells are exposed to a laser light when most of the photosensitizing agent has left healthy cells but is still present in the cancer cells. The photosensitizing agent absorbs the light and produces an active form of oxygen that destroys the treated cancer cells. *Ultrasonic aspiration* uses ultrasonic waves to cause vibration, which breaks the tumor into small pieces. The pieces are then aspirated.
- **Code 20** is assigned when the most extensive surgery is a local excision or biopsy of the primary CNS tumor. A specimen is obtained and pathologically examined. For meninges, brain, and other CNS, an incisional biopsy can be coded as the surgical procedure of primary site. *Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)* changes, corrections, or clarifications in the wording for code 20 are found at the CoC Web site at http://www.facs.org/cancer/index.html.
- **Code 40** is assigned for a partial resection (part of the tumor is removed, and there is visible residual tumor remaining after resection or debulking).
- **Code 55** is assigned for a gross total resection (all of the tumor is removed with no macroscopic tumor remaining, but microscopic tumor can be present).
- **Code 90** is used for surgery, not otherwise specified.

**All other sites.** These surgical codes are used when the primary site of surgery is the pituitary gland (C75.1), craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2), or pineal gland (C75.3):

 Codes 10–14 are used when tumor destruction is performed, but no specimen is sent to pathology. These codes apply to local tumor destruction, not otherwise specified, photodynamic therapy, electrocautery, cryosurgery, and laser surgery. DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

- Codes 20–27 are used to code local tumor excision, and a histologic specimen is sent to pathology.
  - **Code 20** is used when the surgery is local tumor excision, not otherwise specified, with a pathologic specimen.
  - Codes 21–24 are used for photodynamic therapy (PDT), electrocautery, cryosurgery, or laser ablation when they are *used alone* (without an excisional biopsy). This includes cases in which the tissue removed is *less than* an excisional biopsy (code 27), which is defined as removing all visible tumor. (*FORDS* changes, corrections, or clarifications are found at the CoC Web site at http://www.facs.org/cancer/index.html.)
  - **Code 25** is used for laser excision.
  - Code 26 is used to code polypectomy; this procedure is not used for the intracranial glands.
  - Code 27 is used for an excisional biopsy indicating that all visible tumor was removed; however, microscopic tumor might remain. Code 27 is used when any of codes 21–24 are used with *local tumor excision*, not otherwise specified or excisional biopsy. Codes 25–27 are also local tumor excision codes and are only used when a pathologic specimen is collected.
- **Code 30**, simple or partial surgical removal of the primary site, indicates that part of the gland was removed.
- **Code 40**, total surgical removal of the primary site, is used if the complete gland is resected.
- **Code 50** should be used when the surgery is described as debulking; however, debulking is not commonly used with intracranial glands.
- **Code 60** is for radical surgery, in which all or part of the primary site was removed with a resection of other organs. This procedure also is unusual surgery for intracranial glands.
- **Code 90**, surgery, not otherwise specified, is used when the surgery was conducted at another facility and no additional information is available.

Other surgical data fields should be completed for CNS tumors just as they are for other malignant primary sites.

#### Meninges, Brain, Spinal Cord, Cranial Nerves, or Other Parts of the CNS

- 10 Tumor destruction, not otherwise specified; no specimen is sent to pathology from surgical procedure. Includes:
  - Laser surgery
  - Laser surgery with photodynamic therapy
  - Ultrasonic aspirator.
- 20 Local excision (biopsy) of tumor, lesion, or mass; specimen sent to pathology from surgical event
- 40 Partial resection
- 55 Gross total resection
- 90 Surgery, not otherwise specified

#### All Other Sites: Includes Pituitary Gland, Craniopharyngeal Duct, or Pineal Gland

- 10 Local tumor destruction, not otherwise specified
- 11 Photodynamic therapy
- 12 Electrocautery; fulguration
- 13 Cryosurgery
- 14 Laser
- 20 Local tumor excision, not otherwise specified
- 21 Photodynamic therapy
- 22 Electrocautery
- 23 Cryosurgery
- 24 Laser ablation
- 25 Laser excision; specimen sent to pathology from surgical event 20-27
- 26 Polypectomy
- 27 Excisional biopsy (used when any of codes 21–24 are used with code 20, 26, or 27)
- 30 Simple or partial surgical removal of primary site
- 40 Total surgical removal of primary site; enucleation
- 50 Surgery stated to be "debulking"
- Radical surgery; partial or total removal of the primary site with resection in continuity (partial or total removal) with other organs
- 90 Surgery, not otherwise specified

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

#### Surgical Margins of the Primary Site

This data item codes the final status of surgical margins. It is a CoC-required data item and serves as a quality control measure for pathology reports. The status of this field can be a prognostic factor in recurrence. (Directions for coding the surgical margins of the primary site data field are found in the *FORDS* manual, section 2.)<sup>6</sup> The final status of the margins should be coded after the tumor is removed.

#### Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery

These codes are used to identify the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph nodes. This is a required data item for the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR), CoC, and SEER. (Directions for coding this data field can be found in the *FORDS* manual, section 2.)<sup>6</sup> For tumors of the meninges (C70.0–C70.9); brain (C71.0–C71.9); and spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of the CNS (C72.0–C72.9), registrars should use always use code 9 (unknown or not applicable), because there are no regional lymph nodes for these sites.

#### **Radiation Therapy**

Radiation therapy is used to treat nonmalignant and malignant CNS tumors. There are several fields that record information about radiation therapy, including several data fields. They include the following:

- Location of radiation treatment
- Radiation treatment volume
- Regional treatment modality
- Regional dose
- Boost treatment modality
- Boost dose
- Number of treatments
- Radiation/surgery sequence
- Reason no radiation given.

CoC-approved cancer programs collect more specific radiation therapy data, and most of these fields are required by the CoC. However, only the regional treatment modality field is collected by SEER and NPCR. Codes in the radiation treatment volume field describe the anatomical structures targeted by regional radiation therapy. The reason no radiation was given is recorded in a separate field, unlike other modalities where the codes for no treatment are included with the other treatment codes.

The codes for the regional treatment modality field are used to indicate the type of radiation therapy performed as part of the first course of treatment (Table 5). They record the modality of radiation therapy used to deliver a significant regional dose to the primary volume of interest.

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

Some central cancer registries collect data on radiation therapy. SEER collects data on regional treatment modality from CoC-approved facilities only. The NPCR has recommended that such data be collected for cases diagnosed through 2005 and will require the collection of such data for cases diagnosed in 2006 forward.

Here are the types of radiation therapy used to treat CNS tumors:

#### **Beam Radiation**

The general category of beam radiation includes several types of radiation therapy. Beam radiation is most often fractionated, meaning that doses of radiation are delivered over a specified time period.

- Codes 20–29 are assigned when conventional radiation therapy is delivered by *external beam* to the tumor. The radiation is delivered by *orthovoltage* (code 21), *cobalt* (code 22), or *linear accelerator* (codes 23–29). Orthovoltage and cobalt are old technologies that are rarely used to administer conventional radiation therapy to CNS sites. Linear accelerators deliver radiation using photon or electron energy. The amount of photon energy delivered determines the code. *Photon energy* is assigned codes 23–27. Electron energy is assigned code 28, and *mixed photon and electron energy* is assigned code 29.
- Code 30 is used for another type of particle radiation that uses a beam of high-energy neutrons. *Neutrons* are electrically neutral particles that are part of all atoms. Unlike x-rays, gamma rays, and proton rays, neutrons disrupt atomic nuclei rather than electrons; the likelihood of cells repairing this kind of damage is very small. Neutron therapy can also more effectively treat larger tumors than conventional radiation therapy. Modern neutron machines and 3-dimensional treatment planning systems are now available in a few institutions and could further reduce the side effects of neutron radiation therapy. Another type of neutron therapy is *boron neutron capture therapy (BNCT)*. With BNCT, the patient ingests a boron compound that concentrates in the tumor cells. External beam radiation is delivered by using neutron energy. The boron concentrated in the tumor cells captures the neutron energy and destroys the tumor cells without damaging normal tissues. BNCT is not yet widely available.

DATA COLLECTION
OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

- **Code 31** is used for *intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT)*, a type of conformal radiation. A linear accelerator delivers energy in three dimensional beams that conform to the shape of the tumor. With IMRT, the intensity of the beams change as radiation is delivered allowing for short bursts of high intensity energy without damaging normal tissues. Registrars should use this code only when IMRT is documented in the health record.
- Code 32 is used for conformal radiation, which also uses 3-dimensional beams of energy from a linear accelerator that conform to the shape of the tumor. But with conformal radiation, the intensity of the radiation delivered does not change. Conformal radiation allows for the delivery of more intense radiation without damaging normal tissues. Registrars should use this code only when conformal radiation is documented in the health record.
- **Code 40** is used for *particle or proton beam radiosurgery*. A cyclotron, an adapted nuclear reactor, produces proton particle beams that conform to the shape of the tumor. Particle beam radiosurgery is used for deep-seated tumors such as tumors in the pituitary gland. The treatment is usually fractionated. The use of this technology is growing but not yet widespread.
- Code 41 is used when the health record documents that the patient received *stereotactic radiosurgery*, but the specific type of radiosurgery is not documented. Stereotactic radiosurgery is used for patients with localized intracranial tumors that are difficult to access through conventional surgery. Stereotactic radiosurgery is radiation therapy (not surgery) that is given focally in high doses with the use of a computer. Blocks are used to ensure that the radiation is delivered only to the tumor and not to surrounding normal tissues. There are several types of stereotactic radiosurgery. Treatment can be delivered in a single session or be fractionated.
- **Code 42** is used for *linac radiosurgery*, which uses an adapted linear accelerator to deliver fractionated doses of radiation to the tumor. The beams are adjusted to the shape of the tumor.
- **Code 43** is used for *gamma knife radiosurgery*, which delivers focal radiation adjusted to the tumor shape by using cobalt in a single dose. Because the beams are adjusted to deliver radiation only to the tumor, little or no damage is done to normal tissues surrounding the tumor.

Stereotactic radiosurgery is used to treat acoustic neuromas, craniopharyngiomas, chordomas, hemangioblastomas, pineal tumors, pituitary adenomas, glial tumors, and astrocytoma. These codes are to be used only if stereotactic radiosurgery is

the first course of treatment. When radiosurgery is given as subsequent treatment, the procedure should not be coded as part of first course therapy.

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

#### Radioactive Implants

Radioactive implants are radiation sources placed directly into the tumor. They are used to treat small tumors and are considered local therapy. For some patients, more surgery is performed after radioactive implants are used to remove the dead tumor cells. Radioactive implants are often a boost modality after regional radiation with external beam. For CNS tumors, radioactive implants are often adjuvant therapy. The radioactive implants are placed in the tumor bed after partial or complete tumor resection.

- **Code 50** is used if therapy is described as *brachytherapy*, *not otherwise specified*. This includes radiation implants, radiation seeding, radioactive implants, interstitial implants, or intracavitary radiation and not otherwise specified.
- **Code 51** is used if the implants are *intracavitary*, or in a cavity with no direct insertion into tissues, and the application is *low-dose rate* such as with cesium-137 or a Fletcher applicator.
- **Code 52** is also for *intracavitary* implants, but the application is *high-dose rate*.
- **Code 53** is assigned for *low-dose rate interstitial* radiotherapy. Interstitial indicates that the implant is placed in tissue.
- **Code 54** is assigned for *high-dose rate interstitial* radiotherapy.
- **Code 55** is assigned when *radium*, a low-dose interstitial or intracavitary source, is implanted. This is currently used infrequently.
- **Codes 60–62** are used for *radioisotopes*. Code 60 is for radioisotopes, not otherwise specified and includes iodine-131 used for thyroid malignancies and phosphorus-32 used for metastatic bone lesions. Codes 61 and 62 are used for strontium 89 and 90. Strontium 89 is also used to treat metastatic bone disease.

#### Chemotherapy

These codes are used to record the type of chemotherapy administered as a first course of treatment (Table 5; a full listing of the codes for chemotherapy can be found in the *FORDS* manual, section 2).<sup>6</sup> Chemotherapy can be administered as only one drug (single-agent), or a combination of drugs (multi-agent). A change in the drugs administered can indicate a change in treatment course, and the new drugs might not be the first course of treatment. In such cases, the new drugs

Table 5. Codes for Radiation, Chemotherapy, Hematologic Transplants, and Endocrine Procedures as First Course of Treatment for CNS Tumors\*

#### **Radiation Therapy Modality**

#### **Code Description**

- 20 External beam, not otherwise specified
- 21 Orthovoltage
- 22 Cobalt; Cesium-137
- 23-27 Photons
  - 28 Electrons
  - 29 Mixed photon and electron energy
  - 30 Neutrons with or without photons/electrons
  - 31 Intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT)
  - 32 Conformal or 3-D radiation
  - 40 Protons
  - 41 Stereotactic radiosurgery, not otherwise specified
  - 42 Linac radiosurgery
  - 43 Gamma knife radiosurgery
  - 50 Brachytherapy, not otherwise specified
  - 51 Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, low-dose rate
  - 52 Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, high-dose rate
  - 53 Brachytherapy, Interstitial, low-dose rate
  - 54 Brachytherapy, Interstitial, high-dose rate
  - 55 Radium
  - 60 Radioisotopes, not otherwise specified
  - 61 Strontium-89
  - 62 Strontium-90

#### Chemotherapy

- 01 Chemotherapy, type and number of agents unknown
- 02 Single-agent chemotherapy
- 03 Multi-agent chemotherapy
- 82-88 Reason no chemotherapy was given

#### **Hematologic Transplants and Endocrine Procedures**

- 10 Bone marrow transplant, type not specified
- 11 Autologous bone marrow transplant
- 12 Allogeneic bone marrow transplant
- 20 Stem cell harvest
- 30 Endocrine therapy or endocrine radiation therapy
- 40 Combination endocrine surgery or radiation therapy with a transplant procedure
- 82-88 Reason no procedures were performed

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  For the complete listing of codes, see the FORDS manual, section 2: First Course Treatment.  $^{6}$ 

should not be coded in this data field as the first course of treatment. Moreover, chemotherapy for malignant CNS tumors can be administered in combination with ancillary drugs. These ancillary drugs should not be coded as part of the chemotherapy. Several codes are used to describe the reasons chemotherapy was not given.

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

An obstacle in treating CNS tumors with standard intravenous chemotherapy is the presence of the *blood-brain barrier*. The blood-brain barrier protects the brain from foreign substances that cause infection and functional problems. Tumor cells in the brain are also protected when chemotherapy drugs cannot infiltrate the blood-brain barrier. Synthetic substances called *receptor-mediated permeabilizers* are administered to temporarily open the blood-brain barrier and allow chemotherapy drugs into the brain. The receptor-mediated permeabilizers should not be coded as chemotherapy.

There are two methods of administering chemotherapy to CNS tumors that avoid the blood-brain barrier (note that the method of administration is not included in the chemotherapy codes):

- Intrathecal administration of chemotherapy avoids the blood-brain barrier because the drugs are injected directly into CSF. The injection is given in the lower part of the spinal column. Another method of intrathecal administration is through a catheter called an Ommaya reservoir. The Ommaya reservoir is placed on the scalp, chemotherapy drugs are injected into the catheter, and the drugs find their way to CSF. The Ommaya reservoir is often used to administer chemotherapy to children.
- **Interstitial** chemotherapy is administered directly to tissues involved with the tumor. Polymer wafers soaked in a chemotherapeutic agent are inserted in the tumor bed after tumor resection. This method of administration avoids the blood-brain barrier and keeps the medication from affecting normal body tissues.

#### Hormone Therapy

The codes for hormone therapy are used to record systemic hormonal agents administered as a first course of treatment. (The codes for hormone therapy are in the FORDS manual, section 2.)<sup>6</sup> Hormone therapy may be used to treat nonmalignant CNS tumors, but in most cases, the treatment is for a tumor recurrence. Therefore, registrars should carefully review the patient's records to determine if the treatment was given as first course therapy or to treat tumor recurrence. The codes contain the reason no hormonal therapy was given. Two

types of hormonal therapy that are used for CNS tumors are *tamoxifen* and *mifepristone* (formerly known as *RU-486*) that can be used to treat meningiomas.

*Steroids* can be administered as a first course of treatment for some primary sites but not for CNS tumors. However, steroids are administered to treat intracranial swelling caused by a CNS tumor. This should be coded as a palliative procedure, not as hormone therapy.

#### **Immunotherapy**

The codes for immunotherapy are used to record immunotherapeutic agents that are administered as a first course of treatment. (The codes for immunotherapy are in the *FORDS* manual, section 2.)<sup>6</sup> The use of immunotherapy to treat nonmalignant CNS tumors is increasing, but it is not usually a first course of treatment. With immunotherapy, also known as biologic response modifiers, the body's immune system is used to fight cancer by changing the biologic response to the tumor. Codes contain the reason no immunotherapy was given. Examples of immunotherapy used for CNS tumors are angiogenesis inhibitors, interleukins, gene therapy, and tumor vaccines.

- Angiogenesis inhibitors block the development of blood vessels. Without new blood vessels, tumors lose their blood supply and starve. The drug thalidomide and interferons that occur naturally in the body are angiogenesis inhibitors.
- **Interleukins** are growth factors. When used for immunotherapy, they manipulate the tumor's ability to grow.
- **Gene therapy** is the treatment of disease either by replacing damaged or abnormal genes with normal ones or by providing new genetic instructions to help fight disease.
- **Specific immunotherapy** or the use of *tumor vaccines* involves immunization to boost the cancer patient's immune response specifically against his or her own tumor. This type of immunotherapy relies on the presence of tumor-associated antigens on the surface of the malignant cells and the ability of those antigens to produce a host immune response.

#### Hematologic Transplants and Endocrine Procedures

These codes identify hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures administered as a first course of treatment. Registrars should carefully review the patient's health records to determine if the hematologic transplant procedure was given as a first course of treatment.

Hematologic transplant procedures are only used to treat malignant CNS tumors in children. Children with malignant brain tumors, neuroblastoma, or lymphoma can be treated with bone marrow transplant or peripheral blood stem cell transplant. These children receive high-dose chemotherapy or radiation therapy to destroy the tumor cells, but the therapy also destroys the bone marrow and stem cells. The marrow or stem cell transplant is given following the chemotherapy or radiation therapy to replace the destroyed bone marrow or stem cells.

PART IV
STAGING,
DIAGNOSIS,
TREATMENT, AND
RELATED DATA
ISSUES

- **Code 10** is used for bone marrow transplant, not otherwise specified.
- **Code 11** is used for documented *autologous* bone marrow transplant. Autologous means the donated marrow came from the patient.
- **Code 12** is used for documented *allogeneic* bone marrow transplant. Allogeneic means the marrow was donated by a person other than the patient.
- **Code 20** is assigned when *peripheral blood stem cell transplantation* or *stem cell harvest* is performed.
- **Code 30** is used when either *surgery or radiation therapy* is used as endocrine therapy. An example would be an orchiectomy for prostate cancer.
- **Code 40** is used when *endocrine surgery or radiation therapy* is used in conjunction *with a transplant* procedure.
- Codes 82–88 record the reason no procedures were performed.

#### **Data Edits**

Changes to the data edits were needed to allow for the collection of nonmalignant behavior codes and other rule changes. The NAACCR Edits Committee was responsible for making the needed changes. These data edit changes were needed so that data on nonmalignant CNS tumors can be collected by central and hospital cancer registries that were not already collecting these data before January 1, 2004. In addition, commercial and private software vendors needed to incorporate these changes in their cancer registry software.

A few new edits were added, but other needed changes affected over 30 standard edits. Examples of changes were allowance of behavior codes of 0 and 1, collection of laterality data for CNS sites, and new site/histology combinations(see Appendix D, the *ICD-O-3* Primary Brain and CNS Site and Histology Listing, which lists acceptable site and morphology combinations).

#### **Data Analysis**

Currently, no policy exists on how nonmalignant and malignant CNS tumors should be reported and analyzed. However, the NAACCR Registry Operations Subcommittee recommended that nonmalignant CNS tumors be reported and analyzed separately from malignant tumors in general reports. The subcommittee also included a footnote advising that pilocytic astrocytomas be included in analysis for malignant brain tumors for continuity of trends.

Researchers, clinicians, and epidemiologists have special data needs that also should be considered. Recommendations include:

- For special data reports, registrars should determine if the data to be analyzed should include CNS tumors, regardless of their behavior. The clinician or epidemiologist might want to study CNS tumors of all behaviors.
- Historically, cancer registries have displayed lymphoma data separately regardless of the site of origin. For some studies, researchers may want CNS lymphoma data to be included with other CNS data.
- Registries do not usually analyze olfactory tumors of the nasal cavity with CNS tumors. Yet some researchers want these data included with the CNS tumors.
   Registrars should work closely with the researchers to ensure that the data needed for the study are included.
- The tumor sites and histologies that are to be included in the analysis should be documented clearly.
- A discussion of cancer registry multiple primary rules could also be useful, especially the histology groupings.

#### References

- 1. Collaborative Staging Task Force of the American Joint Committee on Cancer. *Collaborative staging manual and coding instructions, version 1.0.* Chicago, Illinois: American Joint Committee on Cancer. Bethesda, Maryland: U.S. Dept of Health and Human Services, 2004. (NIH publication no. 04-5496.)
- Shambaugh EM, Weiss MA, eds. Summary staging guide (SSS1977). Cancer Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results reporting. Bethesda, Maryland: National Cancer Institute, April 1977. (Reprinted September 2001; NIH publication no. 01-2313.)

- 3. Young JL Jr, Roffers SD, Ries LAG, Fritz AG, Hurlbut AA, eds. *SEER summary staging manual—2000: Codes and coding instructions*. Bethesda, Maryland: National Cancer Institute, 2001. (NIH publication no. 01-4969.)
- STAGING,
  DIAGNOSIS,
  TREATMENT, AND
  RELATED DATA

**ISSUES** 

PART IV

- 4. American Joint Committee on Cancer. *Manual for staging of cancer, 4th ed.* Philadelphia: JB Lippincott, 1992.
- 5. American Joint Committee on Cancer. *AJCC cancer staging manual, 6th ed.* New York: Springer, 2002.
- 6. American College of Surgeons. *Facility oncology registry data standards*. Chicago, Illinois: American College of Surgeons, 2002.

# Part IV Exercises Coding Collaborative Stage and Treatment

For these exercises, assume that if treatment is not mentioned, it was not administered.

1. The patient was referred to a neurologist because of a right-side hearing loss and possible acoustic tumor. A CT scan on March 1, 2004 was used to diagnose right acoustic neuroma. On March 31, 2004 the patient had a craniotomy. A protrusion of tumor in the vestibule appeared to come from the cochlea. Facial nerve was spared. The tumor was totally resected, with clear margins.

CS Extension code
Surgical procedure of primary site
Surgical margins of primary site
Scope of regional lymph node surgery
Radiation treatment volume
Regional treatment modality (radiation)
Chemotherapy
Hormone therapy
Immunotherapy
Hematologic transplant and
endocrine procedures

2. A 6-year-old boy had severe headaches and vomiting. An MRI on September 13, 2004 diagnosed medulloblastoma of the cerebellum. An infratentorial craniotomy was performed on September 28, 2004, and the tumor was removed. Macroscopic and microscopic residual medulloblastoma remained. On November 1, 2004 the patient began a course of carmustine. After completion of chemotherapy, the patient had a bone marrow transplant with donor marrow from his older brother.

CS Extension code
Surgical procedure of primary site
Surgical margins of primary site
Scope of regional lymph node surgery
Radiation treatment volume
Regional treatment modality (radiation)
Chemotherapy
Hormone therapy
Immunotherapy
Hematologic transplant and
endocrine procedures

3. Patient had CT scan of the head on February 24, 2004 showing a large prolactinoma of the pituitary gland. The patient started on bromocriptine to shrink the tumor in March 2004. The patient had gamma knife radiosurgery on October 1, 2004.

CS Extension code
Surgical procedure of primary site
Surgical margins of primary site
Scope of regional lymph node surgery
Radiation treatment volume
Regional treatment modality (radiation)
Chemotherapy
Hormone therapy
Immunotherapy
Hematologic transplant and
endocrine procedures

4. The patient was referred to a neurologist after reporting symptoms of vomiting, muscle weakness on one side of the face, and several episodes of slurred speech. The patient had an MRI on June 3, 2004, that showed a glioma in the brain stem. Through an infratentorial craniotomy, the tumor was removed on June 30, 2004. The pathology report documented microscopic residual subependymal glioma in the fourth ventricle. On August 1, 2004, the patient had conformal radiation to the fourth ventricle.

CS Extension code
Surgical procedure of primary site
Surgical margins of primary site
Scope of regional lymph node surgery
Radiation treatment volume
Regional treatment modality (radiation)
Chemotherapy
Hormone therapy
Immunotherapy
Hematologic transplant and
endocrine procedures

5. The patient's symptoms included headaches, double vision, vomiting, and drowsiness. A CT scan on November 1, 2004, showed a growth in the pineal gland. The patient had a biopsy of the pineal gland on November 15, 2004. The tumor pathology was pineocytoma. The patient began beam radiation to the pineal gland on December 8, 2004.

CS Extension code
Surgical procedure of primary site
Surgical margins of primary site
Scope of regional lymph node surgery
Radiation treatment volume
Regional treatment modality (radiation)
Chemotherapy
Hormone therapy
Immunotherapy
Hematologic transplant and
endocrine procedures

# **Helpful Resources**



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004

### **Helpful Resources**

#### Manuals, Articles, and Reports

- American Brain Tumor Association. A primer of brain tumors. Des Plaines, Illinois: American Brain Tumor Association, 1998. Available at: http://www.abta.org.
- Brenner AV, Linet MS, Selker RG, et al. Polio vaccination and risk of brain tumors in adults: no apparent association. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev.* 2003;12(2):177-8.
- Brown PD, Buckner, JC, Uhm JH, Shaw EG. The neurocognitive effects of radiation in adult low-grade glioma patients. *Neuro-oncol.* 2003;5:161-7. Available at: http://neuro-oncology.mc.duke.edu.
- Bunin GR, Surawicz TS, Witman PA, Preston-Martin S, Davis F, Bruner JM. The descriptive epidemiology of craniopharyngioma. *J Neurosurg.* 1998;89(4):547-51.
- Bunin GR, Surawicz TS, Witman PA, Preston-Martin S, Davis F, Bruner JM. The descriptive epidemiology of craniopharyngioma. *Neurosurg Focus*. 1997;3(6):1-5.
- Castillo MS, Davis FG, Surawicz T, et al. Consistency of primary brain tumor diagnoses and codes in cancer surveillance systems. *Neuroepidemiol*. 2004;23 (1-2):85-93.
- Davis FG, Bigner DD, McLendon RE, Bruner JM, eds. Epidemiology: incidence and survival. In: Russell DS, Rubinstein LJ. *Pathology of Tumours of the Nervous System*. London: Edward Arnold Publishers, 1998:1-45.
- Davis FG, Bruner JM, Surawicz TS. The rationale for standardized registration and reporting of brain and central nervous system tumors in population-based cancer registries. *Neuroepidemiol.* 1997;16(6):308-16.

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

- Davis FG, Freels S, Grutsch J, Barlas S, Brem S. Survival rates in patients with primary malignant brain tumors stratified by patient age and tumor histological type: an analysis based on Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) data, 1973-1991. *J Neurosurg*. 1998;88(1):1-10.
- Davis FG, Kupelian V, Freels S, McCarthy B, Surawicz T. Prevalence estimates for primary brain tumors in the United States by behavior and major histology groups. *Neuro-oncol*. 2001;3(3):152-8. Available at: http://neuro-oncology.mc.duke.edu.
- Davis FG, Malinski N, Haenszel W, et al. Primary brain tumor incidence rates in four United States regions, 1985-1989: a pilot study. *Neuroepidemiol*. 1996;15(2):103-12.
- Davis FG, McCarthy B, Jukich P. The descriptive epidemiology of brain tumors. *Neuroimag Clin N Am.* 1999;9(4):581-94.
- Davis FG, McCarthy BJ. Current epidemiological trends and surveillance issues in brain tumors. *Expert Rev Anticancer Ther.* 2001;1(3):395-401.
- Davis FG, McCarthy BJ. Epidemiology of brain tumors. *Curr Opin Neurol*. 2000;13:635-40.
- Davis FG, McCarthy BJ, Berger MS. Centralized databases available for describing primary brain tumor incidence, survival, and treatment: Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States; Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results; and National Cancer Data Base. *Neuro-Oncol.* 1999;1(3):205-11. Available at: http://neuro-oncology.mc.duke.edu.
- Davis FG, McCarthy BJ, Freels S, Kupelian V, Bondy ML. The conditional probability of survival of patients with primary malignant brain tumors: Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) data. *Cancer*. 1999;85(2):485-91.
- Fritz A, Percy C, Jack V, et al. *International classification of diseases for oncology*, 3rd ed. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2000.
- Fulton JP, Kruchko C, Requiring the reporting of non-malignant tumors of the brain and central nervous system. *J Registry Manag.* 1999;26(1):20-3.
- Gershman S, Surawicz T, McLaughlin V, Rousseau V. Completeness of reporting of brain and other central nervous system neoplasms. *J Registry Manag*. 2001;28(4).

HELPFUL RESOURCES

• Giannini C, Scheithauer BW. Classification and grading of low-grade astrocytic tumors in children. *Brain Pathol*. 1997;7:785-98.

- Gurney JG, Wall DA, Jukich PJ, Davis FG. The contribution of nonmalignant tumors to CNS tumor incidence rates among children in the United States. *Cancer Causes Control.* 1999;10(2):101-5.
- Inskip PD. Multiple primary tumors involving cancer of the brain and central nervous system as the first or subsequent cancer. *Cancer.* 2003;98(3):562-70.
- Inskip PD, Tarone RE, Hatch EE, et al. Laterality of brain tumors. *Neuroepidemiol.* 2003;22(2):130-8.
- Jukich PJ, McCarthy BJ, Surawicz TS, Freels S, Davis FG. Trends in incidence of primary brain tumors in the United States, 1985-1994. *Neuro-oncol*. 2001;3(3):141-51. Available at: http://neuro-oncology.mc.duke.edu.
- Kleihues P, Burger PC, Scheithauer BW. The new WHO classification of brain tumors. *Brain Pathol.* 1993;3:255-69.
- Kleihues P, Cavenee W. World Health Organization Classification of Tumours: Pathology and Genetics: Tumours of the Nervous System. Lyon, France: IARC Publishers, 2000.
- McCarthy BJ, Davis FG, Freels S, et al. Factors associated with survival in patients with meningioma. *J Neurosurg.* 1998;88(5):831-9.
- McCarthy BJ, Davis FG, Freels S, et al. Factors associated with survival in patients with meningioma. *Neurosurg Focus*. 1997;2(4):1-8.
- McCarthy BJ, Surawicz T, Bruner JM, Kruchko C, Davis F. Consensus Conference on Brain Tumor Definition for registration. November 10, 2002. *Neuro-oncol*. 2002;4(2):134-45. Available at: http://neuro-oncology.mc.duke.edu.
- National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance. Report: *Surveillance of Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors: Recommendations from the Brain Tumor Working Group.* Atlanta, Georgia: National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance, September 1998.
- Parkin DM, Shanmugaratnam K, Sobin L, Ferlay J, Whelan SL. Histological groups for comparative studies. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer, 1998. IARC Technical Report No. 31.

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

- Sant M, van der Sanden G, Capocaccia R. Survival rates for primary malignant brain tumours in Europe. EUROCARE Working Group. *Euro J Cancer*. 1998;34 (14 Spec No):2241-7.
- Surawicz TS, Davis FG, Freels S, Laws ER Jr, Menck HR. Brain tumor survival: results from the National Cancer Data Base. *J Neuro-oncol*. 1998;40(2):151-60.
- Surawicz TS, Kupelian VA, Davis FG. Changes in age-adjusted disease incidence using the year 2000 standard population: an example using data from the Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States. *J Registry Manag.* 2001;28(2):61-4.
- Surawicz TS, McCarthy BJ, Jukich PJ, Davis FG. The accuracy and completeness of primary brain and central nervous system tumor data: results from the Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States. *J Registry Manag.* 2000;27,(2) 51-5.
- Surawicz TS, McCarthy BJ, Kupelian V, Jukich PJ, Bruner JM, Davis FG. Descriptive epidemiology of primary brain and CNS tumors: results from the Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States, 1990-1994. *Neuro-oncol*. 1999;1(1):14-25. Available at: http://neuro-oncology.mc.duke.edu.
- van der Sanden GA, Schouten LJ, Coebergh JW. Incidence of primary cancer of the central nervous system in southeastern Netherlands during the period 1980-94. Specialists in neuro-oncology in southeastern Netherlands. *Cancer Causes Control*. 1998;9(2):225-8.
- van der Sanden GA, Schouten LJ, van Dijck JA, van Andel JP, Coebergh J. Incidence of primary central nervous system cancers in South and East Netherlands in 1989-1994. Neuroepidemiol. 1998;17(5):247-57.
- van der Sanden GA, Schouten LJ, van Dijck JA, van Andel JP, van der Maazen RW, Coebergh JW. Working Group of Specialists in Neuro-Oncology in the Southern and Eastern Netherlands. Primary central nervous system lymphomas: incidence and survival in the Southern and Eastern Netherlands. *Cancer.* 2002;94(5):1548-56.
- van der Sanden GA, Wesseling P, Schouten LJ, Teepen HL, Coebergh J. A uniform histological cluster scheme for ICD-O-coded primary central nervous system tumors. *Neuroepidemiol.* 1998;17(5):233-46.
- Young JL Jr, Roffers SD, Ries LAG, Fritz AG, Hurlbut AA, eds. *SEER Summary Staging Manual—2000: Codes and coding instructions*. Bethesda, Maryland: National Cancer Institute, 2001. NIH publication no. 01-4969.

Web Sites HELPFUL

 American Brain Tumor Association http://www.abta.org RESOURCES

- American College of Surgeons, Commission on Cancer Information, Facility
   Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)
   http://www.facs.org/cancer/index.html
- American Joint Committee on Cancer, Collaborative Stage Documentation http://www.cancerstaging.org
- Brain and Neurosurgery Information Center http://www.brain-surgery.com/index.html
- Brain and Spinal Cord Tumors—Hope through Research http://www.ninds.nih.gov/health\_and\_medical/pubs/brain\_tumor\_hope\_ through\_research.htm
- Brain Tumor Guide http://virtualtrials.com/faq/toc.cfm
- Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States http://www.cbtrus.org/page2t.htm
- College of American Pathologists (CAP), Protocol—Brain http://www.cap.org/apps/docs/cancer\_protocols/Brain04\_pw.doc
- Illustrated Glossary of Radiology: Anatomy, Examinations and Procedures;
   Department of Radiology and Radiological Services, The Uniformed Services
   University of the Health Sciences
   http://rad.usuhs.mil/glossary.html
- International RadioSurgery Association http://www.isra.org
- National Brain Tumor Radiosurgery Association http://www.med.jhu.edu/radiosurgery/nbtra
- NCI Brain Tumor Home Page http://www.cancer.gov/cancerinformation/cancertype/braintumor
- PDQ Cancer Information Summaries: Adult Treatment http://www.cancer.gov/cancerinfo/pdq/adulttreatment

- PDQ Cancer Information Summaries: Pediatric Treatment http://www.cancer.gov/cancerinfo/pdq/pediatrictreatment
- The Brain Tumor Foundation http://www.braintumorfoundation.org

# Additional Terms Associated with Intracranial and Central Nervous System (CNS) Tumors



**National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials** 

2004

## Additional Terms Associated with Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors

**ABTA:** American Brain Tumor Association. ABTA is a not-for-profit organization dedicated to the elimination of brain tumors through research and patient education services. ABTA is the oldest organization furthering this effort, begun in 1973 by two mothers struggling to understand brain tumors. Since then, ABTA has funded over \$2 million in research awards to the most prestigious institutions in the United States.<sup>1</sup>

ACoS: American College of Surgeons.

**ANGIOGENESIS:** The growth of new blood vessels from surrounding tissue into growing tissue.<sup>2</sup>

**CAUDA EQUINA:** The group of spinal roots that descends from the inferior portion of the spinal cord (literally "horse's tail").<sup>3</sup>

**CDC:** Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

**CEREBELLOPONTINE ANGLE:** The angle between the cerebellum and the pons—a common site for the growth of acoustic neuromas.<sup>2</sup>

**CoC:** Commission on Cancer. Established by the American College of Surgeons (ACoS) in 1922, the multi-disciplinary CoC sets standards for quality multidisciplinary cancer care delivered primarily in hospital settings; surveys hospitals to assess compliance with those standards; collects standardized and quality data from approved hospitals to measure treatment patterns and outcomes; and uses the data to evaluate hospital provider performance and develop effective educational interventions to improve cancer care outcomes at the national and local level.<sup>4</sup>

**CORPUS COLLOSUM:** Literally "hard body." A large bundle of white matter, found in the longitudinal fissure, forming a "commissure" by interconnecting the two cerebral hemispheres.<sup>3</sup>

**CORTEX:** The outer layer of a body or organ structure. From the Latin word for "bark."<sup>3</sup>

**CRANIECTOMY:** Surgery performed on the skull where pieces of bone are removed to gain access to the brain, and the bone pieces are not replaced.<sup>2</sup>

**CRANIOTOMY:** Surgery performed on the skull where a portion of bone is removed to gain access to the brain, and the bone is put back in place.<sup>2</sup>

**CAT SCAN:** Computerized Axial Tomography. An X-ray device linked to a computer that produces an image of a predetermined cross-section of the brain. A special dye material may be injected into the patient's vein prior to the scan to help make any abnormal tissue more evident.<sup>2</sup>

**EDEMA:** Swelling due to an excess of water.<sup>2</sup>

**EPIDEMIOLOGY:** The study of the distribution of disease and its impact upon a population, using such measures as incidence, prevalence, or mortality.<sup>2</sup>

**EXTRACEREBRAL:** Located outside the cerebral hemispheres.<sup>2</sup>

**EXTRADURAL:** External (outside) to the dura mater.<sup>2</sup>

**GFAP:** Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein. This protein, found in microfilaments of glial cells, helps distinguish glial from non-glial tumors. A laboratory stain is used to test for its presence.<sup>2</sup>

**GLUCOCORTICOSTEROIDS:** Medications used to decrease swelling around tumors.<sup>2</sup>

**HYPERTHERMIA:** The use of heat to kill tumor cells.<sup>2</sup>

**HYPOPHYSIS:** Pituitary gland.<sup>2</sup>

**INTRACEREBRAL:** Located within the cerebral hemispheres (cerebrum).<sup>2</sup>

**INTRACRANIAL:** Within the skull.<sup>2</sup>

**INTRADURAL:** Beneath the dura mater.<sup>2</sup>

**INTRAVENOUS:** Injection into a vein.<sup>2</sup>

**INTRAVENTRICULAR:** Injection into a ventricle.<sup>2</sup>

**LASER:** An acronym of light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation. A surgical tool that creates intense heat and power when focused at close range, destroying cells by vaporizing them.<sup>2</sup>

**NPCR:** National Program of Cancer Registries. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) has administered the NPCR since 1994. This program is currently helping states and U.S. territories to improve their cancer registries; meet standards for data completeness, timeliness, and quality; use cancer data to support cancer prevention and control programs; train registry personnel; establish computerized reporting and data-processing systems; and develop laws and regulations that strengthen registry operations.<sup>5</sup>

ADDITIONAL TERMS

ASSOCIATED WITH

INTRACRANIAL

AND CENTRAL

NERVOUS SYSTEM

(CNS) TUMORS

**PHOTODYNAMIC RADIATION THERAPY:** A light sensitive drug is given through a vein and concentrates in the tumor. During a surgical procedure, a special light activates the drug, which kills tumor cells.<sup>2</sup>

QUADRIGEMINAL PLATE AND CISTERN: The posterior part of the brainstem at the mesencephalon (midbrain) has four knobby bits: two superior colliculi and two slightly smaller inferior colliculi. The enlarged subarachnoid space posterior is called the Quadrigeminal Plate and Cistern (QP or Kewpee Cistern), and is contiguous with the ambient (circum-mesencephalic) cistern. The QP cistern looks like a smile. During brain herniation, the smile becomes crooked or disappears entirely, as the brainstem shifts and the subarachnoid space is obliterated.<sup>2</sup>

**RECURRENCE:** The return of symptoms or the tumor itself, as opposed to a remission.

**SEER PROGRAM:** The Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program of the National Cancer Institute is an authoritative source of information on cancer incidence and survival in the United States. Case ascertainment for SEER began on January 1, 1973, in the states of Connecticut, Iowa, New Mexico, Utah, and Hawaii and the metropolitan areas of Detroit and San Francisco-Oakland. In 1974–1975, the metropolitan area of Atlanta and the 13-county Seattle-Puget Sound area were added. In 1978, 10 predominantly black rural counties in Georgia were added, followed in 1980 by the addition of American Indians residing in Arizona. Three additional geographic areas participated in the SEER program prior to 1990: New Orleans, Louisiana (1974–1977, rejoined 2001); New Jersey (1979–1989, rejoined 2001); and Puerto Rico (1973–1989). The National Cancer Institute also began funding a cancer registry that, with technical assistance from SEER, collects information on cancer cases among Alaska Native populations residing in Alaska. In 1992, the SEER Program was expanded to increase coverage of minority populations, especially Hispanics, by adding Los Angeles County and four counties in the San Jose-Monterey area south of San Francisco. In 2001, the SEER Program expanded coverage to include Kentucky and Greater California, and New Jersey and Louisiana once again became participants.

The SEER Program currently collects and publishes cancer incidence and survival data from 11 population-based cancer registries and three supplemental registries covering approximately 14% of the U.S. population. The expansion registries increase the coverage to approximately 26%. Information on more than 3 million *in situ* and invasive cancer cases is included in the SEER database, and approximately 170,000 new cases are accessioned each year within the SEER areas. The SEER Registries routinely collect data on patient demographics, primary tumor site, morphology, stage at diagnosis, first course of treatment, and follow-up for vital status. The SEER Program is the only comprehensive source of population-based information in the United States that includes stage of cancer at the time of diagnosis and survival rates within each stage. The mortality data reported by SEER are provided by the National Center for Health Statistics.<sup>6</sup>

**SHUNT:** A drainage system. Spinal fluid flows from a ventricle into a body cavity via a tube. Used to relieve increased intracranial pressure caused by brain tumors that block the flow of spinal fluid.<sup>2</sup>

**TRIGONE (Lateral ventricle):** The triangular area between the temporal and occipital horns at the junction with the body of the lateral ventricle.<sup>2</sup>

#### References

- Department of Neurological Service. American Brain Tumor Association Literature. Massachusetts General Hospital. Available at http://neurosurgery. mgh.harvard.edu/abta.
- 2. American Brain Tumor Association. Dictionary for Brain Tumor Patients. Available at http://www.abta.org/buildingknowledge3.htm.
- 3. The Department of Radiology and Radiological Services. *Illustrated Glossary of Radiology, Anatomy, Examinations, and Procedures*. Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences. Available at http://rad.usuhs.mil/glossary.html.
- 4. American College of Surgeons. Available at http://www.facs.org.
- 5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2003 Program Fact Sheet: *Cancer Registries: The Foundation for Cancer Prevention and Control*. Available at http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/npcr/register.htm.
- 6. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program. National Cancer Institute. Available at http://seer.cancer.gov.

### **Answers**



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004

## Part II Answers Reportability, Coding Site, and Histology

For these exercises, assume that the patient had no previous nonmalignant or malignant tumors of other sites.

Assign ICD-O-3 codes for site and histology even if the case is not reportable.

1. The patient was seen in the hospital neurology clinic on March 4, 2004 and was prescribed tamoxifen for cerebral meningioma. The patient was first diagnosed with cerebral meningioma in December 2001.

Reportable: No

Primary site: **C70.0**, **cerebral meninges** Histology: **9530/09**, **meningioma**, **NOS** 

Rationale: The original diagnosis was before nonmalignant tumors were required to be reported nationally. (Local reporting rules should be considered separately.)

2. The patient was diagnosed on April 15, 2004 with a chondroma originating in the skull.

Reportable: No

Primary site: C41.0, skull

Histology: 9220/09, chondroma, NOS

Rationale: In this scenario, the primary is stated to have originated in the skull. Benign tumors of bone are not reportable.

Chondroma is a rare, benign tumor that tends to arise at the base of the skull, especially in the area near the pituitary gland. The chondroma is composed of cartilage formed by the meninges and is usually attached to the dura mater, the outermost layer of the meninges. It can grow to a large size and can occur as single or multiple tumors. (From the American Brain Tumor Association website, www.abta.org.)

3. The patient was diagnosed on December 1, 2004 with a chordoma of the right frontal lobe extending into the skull.

Reportable: Yes

Primary site: **C71.1, frontal lobe**Histology: **9370/39, chordoma, NOS** 

Rationale: Chordoma is a malignant tumor. Reportability requirements for malignant tumors have not changed.

4. On February 2, 2002, the patient was diagnosed with low-grade astrocytoma of the cerebellum, Kernohan grade 2.

Reportable: Yes

Primary site: **C71.6**, **cerebellum** 

Histology: 9400/32, astrocytoma, low grade

Rationale: The case is reportable because lowgrade astrocytoma is a malignant tumor, and reportability requirements have not changed for malignant tumors. The sixth digit of the histology code is 2 because the histology is low-grade astrocytoma. The reference is *ICD-O-3*, page 39, second paragraph: "If the *ICD-O* sixth digit grade or differentiation code is to be used for central nervous system tumors, coders should give preference to terms from the diagnosis, such as low grade or anaplastic, rather than use the reported WHO grade." Low grade is code 2, and the definition is found in *FORDS*, page 97. Kernohan grade is not coded as part of the histology.

5. The patient had an intracranial biopsy on July 1, 2004, and the tumor pathology was WHO grade I schwannoma.

Reportable: Yes

Primary site: C72.5, cranial nerves, NOS Histology: 9560/09, schwannoma, NOS

Rationale: Nonmalignant intracranial tumors are reportable for cases diagnosed on January 1, 2004, or later. Intracranial schwannoma with no specific site identified is coded to cranial nerves, NOS. The reference is *ICD-O-3*, page 24, Rule A: "If the diagnosis does not specify the tissue of origin, code the appropriate tissues suggested in the alphabetic index for each ill-defined site in preference to the 'NOS' category." Schwannoma arises from the nerve sheath and consists of Schwann cells in a collagenous matrix.

The grade for all benign and borderline tumors is 9 (unknown, not applicable). The reference is *ICD-O-3*, page 30, Rule G, paragraph 1: "Only malignant tumors are graded." WHO grade is not coded as part of the histology, but it is coded in a collaborative stage site-specific factor.

6. The final pathologic diagnosis for a procedure performed on January 2, 2004 was well-differentiated pituitary adenoma.

Reportable: Yes

Primary site: C75.1, pituitary gland

Histology: 8272/09, pituitary adenoma, NOS

Rationale: Well-differentiated pituitary adenoma is an intracranial nonmalignant tumor diagnosed after January 1, 2004. The sixth digit of the histology code is 9, even though the tumor is described as well-differentiated, because the grade code for all nonmalignant tumors is 9. The reference is *ICD-O-3*, page 30, Rule G, paragraph 1: "Only malignant tumors are graded."

7. The patient had hearing loss on the right side first documented in 2002. In August 2002, a computerized tomography (CT) scan showed acoustic neuroma, but no treatment was given. On July 25, 2004, the patient had surgical resection of an intracranial tumor. The final pathologic diagnosis was right acoustic neuroma.

Reportable: No

Primary site: **C72.4, acoustic nerve** Histology: **9560/09, acoustic neuroma** 

Rationale: Acoustic neuroma is a nonmalignant tumor and was diagnosed in August 2002, before nonmalignant tumors were required to be reported nationally. (Local reporting rules should be considered separately.)

8. A CT scan in May 2004 identified a lesion in the cerebral meninges. A biopsy of the lesion was used to diagnose cholesteatoma.

Reportable: No

Primary site: C70.0, cerebral meninges

Histology: **Not applicable** 

Rationale: No histology code exists for cholesteatoma in *ICD-O-3*. Nonmalignant intracranial and CNS reporting requirements include any primary tumor histology with a code defined in *ICD-O-3*.

9. Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) was used to identify a pinealoma on February 20, 2004. The patient had gamma knife radiosurgery on March 15, 2004.

Reportable: Yes

Primary site: **C75.3**, **pineal gland** Histology: **9360/19**, **pinealoma** 

Rationale: Pinealoma is a nonmalignant tumor. The site is coded to the pineal gland. The reference is *ICD-O-3*, page 32, Rule H: "Use the topography code provided when a topographic site is not stated in the diagnosis. This topography code should be disregarded if the tumor is known to arise at another site."

10. A CT scan identified a nonglial tumor in the temporal lobe on October 1, 2004. The tumor was removed and final pathologic diagnosis was meningioma of the left temporal dura.

Reportable: Yes

Primary site: **C70.0, cerebral meninges** Histology: **9530/09, meningioma, NOS** 

Rationale: Meningioma, unless stated to be malignant, is a nonmalignant tumor, and this case is reportable, because it was diagnosed after January 1, 2004. The site is assigned to cerebral meninges because meningioma is a tumor of the meninges covering the brain, not of the temporal lobe itself. The reference is *ICD-O-3*, page 32, Rule H: "Use the topography code provided when a topographic site is not stated in the diagnosis. This topography code should be disregarded if the tumor is known to arise at another site."

# Part III Answers Multiple Primaries, Diagnosis Date, Sequence Number, Laterality, Collaborative Stage

For these exercises, assume that the patient had no previous benign or malignant tumors of other sites and nonmalignant CNS tumors were not locally reportable.

1. The patient had a computerized tomography (CT) scan on January 2, 2004, showing an acoustic neuroma. On December 3, 2004, the patient had a craniotomy and removal of the tumor. In the pathology report the final diagnosis was acoustic neuroma.

What is the date of diagnosis?

January 2, 2004, the date of the CT scan, is the date of diagnosis because that was the first time the acoustic neuroma was stated to be the diagnosis. The date of diagnosis is the first date the condition was recognized by a medical practitioner, not the first date of pathologic confirmation.

What is the sequence number?
60: it is a solitary benign tumor. The information available does not indicate a previous nonmalignant tumor of the CNS.

Primary site: C72.4, acoustic nerve

Histology: 9560/09, acoustic neuroma

2. The patient had excisional biopsy on March 1, 2004, and the pathology was WHO grade I gangliocytoma of the basal ganglia. On October 15, 2004, the patient had a re-resection of a tumor of the basal ganglia. The final pathologic diagnosis was anaplastic ganglioglioma, WHO grade III.

What is the date of diagnosis?

For gangliocytoma, the date was March 1, 2004. For anaplastic ganglioglioma, the date was October 15, 2004.

The original tumor underwent malignant transformation and changed from WHO grade I to WHO grade III. When this occurs, the tumors are considered two primaries and one abstract is completed for the benign tumor and a second abstract is completed for the malignant tumor.

What is the sequence number?

Gangliocytoma, 60 (first benign tumor)

Anaplastic ganglioglioma, 00 (first malignant tumor)

Primary site: C71.0, basal ganglia

Histology: First tumor: 9492/09, gangliocytoma Second tumor: 9505/34, ganglioglioma, anaplastic The *ICD-O-3* grade is 4 for the second tumor because it is anaplastic. 3. The patient is deaf. In 1998, the patient had surgery to remove an acoustic neuroma. A CT scan showed a spinal cord tumor on March 3, 2004. On March 21, 2004, the patient had a laminectomy and partial removal of tumor at T7. The pathology report documented psammomatous meningioma of the dura.

What is the date of diagnosis? March 3, 2004, the date of the CT scan.

What is the sequence number? 62, meningioma, because it is the second benign tumor, even though the first benign tumor was not reported, because it was diagnosed prior to January 1, 2004.

Primary site: C70.1, spinal meninges
The primary site is spinal meninges instead
of spinal cord, because the site is stated to be
dura, which is one of the layers of meninges.

Histology: 9533/09, psammomatous meningioma

4. On April 1, 2004, the patient had a CT scan of the head that showed cholesteatoma. On April 15, 2004, an MRI of the head showed left temporal meningioma. On April 30, 2004, the patient had surgery to remove the meningioma. The final pathologic diagnosis was meningioma of the left inferior temporal dura.

What is the date of diagnosis? April 15, 2004, the date of the MRI. The cholesteatoma diagnosed on April 1 is not a reportable condition.

What is the sequence number? **60**, **first benign tumor** 

Primary site: C70.0, cerebral meninges

The meningioma is sited to the cerebral meninges rather than the temporal lobe, because it is stated to be in the temporal dura, which is part of the meninges.

Histology: 9530/09, meningioma, NOS

5. An MRI on January 3, 2004, was used to diagnose subependymoma. On January 31, 2004, the patient had a stereotactic craniotomy and removal of the subependymoma from the medulla oblongata. The patient later had a bulge in the lumbar spinal cord and on December 15, 2004, an MRI was used to diagnosed meningioma. On December 30, 2004, a meningioma was removed. The pathology report documented intradural meningioma.

What is the date of diagnosis? **Subependymoma**, **January 3**, **2004**, **date of the MRI. Meningioma**, **December 15**, **2004**, **date of the MRI.** 

What is the sequence number? Subependymoma, 61, because it is the first of more than one benign tumor. Meningioma, 62, because it is the second of more than one benign tumor.

Primary site: First tumor: C71.7, medulla oblongata. Second tumor: C70.1, spinal meninges

The second primary is coded to the spinal meninges, because it is stated to be intradural in the lumbar spine.

Histology: First tumor: 9383/19, subependymoma. Second tumor: 9530/09, meningioma, NOS.

### Part IV Answers Coding Collaborative Stage and Treatment

For these exercises, assume that if a treatment is not mentioned, it was not administered.

1. The patient was referred to a neurologist because of a right-side hearing loss and possible acoustic tumor. A CT scan on March 1, 2004, was used to diagnose right acoustic neuroma. On March 31, 2004, the patient had a craniotomy. A protrusion of tumor in the vestibule appeared to come from the cochlea. Facial nerve was spared. The tumor was totally resected, with clear margins.

CS Extension code

Use "Other parts of CNS" schema. Code 05, Benign or borderline brain tumor

Surgical procedure of primary site
Use surgery codes for Brain.
Code 55, Gross total resection (All of the tumor was removed, with no evidence of tumor.)

Surgical margins of primary site **Code 0, No residual tumor** 

Scope of regional lymph node surgery **Code 9, Not applicable** 

Radiation treatment volume

Code 00, No radiation treatment

Regional treatment modality (radiation)

Code 00, No radiation treatment

Chemotherapy Code 00, None

Hormone therapy **Code 00, None** 

Immunotherapy Code 00, None

Hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures

Code 00, None

2. A 6-year-old boy had severe headaches and vomiting. An MRI on September 13, 2004, was used to diagnose medulloblastoma of the cerebellum. An infratentorial craniotomy was performed on September 28, 2004, and the tumor was removed. Macroscopic and microscopic residual medulloblastoma remained. On November 1, 2004, the patient began a course of carmustine. After completion of chemotherapy, the patient had a bone marrow transplant with donor marrow from his older brother.

CS Extension code

Use "Brain & Cerebral Meninges" schema. Code 11, Infratentorial tumor, confined to cerebellum Surgical procedure of primary site

Use surgery codes for Brain.

Code 40, partial resection (Tumor was removed, but visible and microscopic tumor remained.)

Surgical margins of primary site

Code 3, Macroscopic residual tumor (When both microscopic and macroscopic residual tumor remain, use the higher code.)

Scope of regional lymph node surgery

Code 9, Not applicable

Radiation treatment volume

Code 00, No radiation treatment

Regional treatment modality (radiation)

Code 00, No radiation treatment

Chemotherapy

Code 02, Single agent chemotherapy

Hormone therapy **Code 00, None** 

Immunotherapy Code 00, None

Hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures

Code 12, Allogeneic bone marrow transplant (Patient's brother donated the bone marrow.)

3. Patient had CT scan of the head on February 24, 2004, showing a large prolactinoma of the pituitary gland. The patient started on bromocriptine to shrink the tumor in March 2004. The patient had gamma knife radiosurgery on October 1, 2004.

CS Extension code

Use "Thymus, Adrenal Gland and Other Endocrine Glands" schema.
Code 05, Benign or borderline tumors

Surgical procedure of primary site

Use Surgery codes for "All Other Sites." Code 00, None (Gamma knife radiosurgery is radiation.)

Surgical margins of primary site **Code 8. No primary site surgery** 

Scope of regional lymph node surgery

Code 0, None (None instead of not applicable, because pituitary is not one of the sites listed in *FORDS* as "not applicable" for lymph node surgery.)

Radiation treatment volume

Code 02, Pituitary

Regional treatment modality (radiation)

Code 43, Gamma knife

Chemotherapy
Code 00, None

Hormone therapy **Code 00, None** 

**Immunotherapy** 

Code 82, Immunotherapy as first course of therapy (Bromocriptine is a biologic response modifier or immunotherapy.)

Hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures

Code 00, None

4. The patient was referred to a neurologist after reporting symptoms of vomiting, muscle weakness on one side of the face, and several episodes of slurred speech. The patient had an MRI on June 3, 2004, that showed a glioma in the brain stem. Through an infratentorial craniotomy, the tumor was removed on June 30, 2004. The pathology report documented microscopic residual subependymal glioma in the fourth ventricle (9383/1). On August 1, 2004 the patient had conformal radiation to the fourth ventricle.

CS Extension code

Use "Brain & Cerebral Meninges" schema. Code 05, Benign

Surgical procedure of primary site

Use surgery codes for Brain.

Code 55, Gross total resection (When tumor is removed and only microscopic residual tumor remains, surgery is still considered total resection.)

Surgical margins of primary site

Code 2, Microscopic residual tumor

Scope of regional lymph node surgery **Code 9, Not applicable** 

Radiation treatment volume

Code 04, Brain limited (The radiation was given to only part of the brain, fourth ventricle.)

Regional treatment modality (radiation)

Code 32, Conformal therapy

Chemotherapy

Code 00, None

Hormone therapy

Code 00, None

Immunotherapy Code 00, None

Hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures

Code 00, None

5. The patient's symptoms included headaches, double vision, vomiting, and drowsiness. A CT scan on November 1, 2004, showed a growth confined to the pineal gland. The patient had a biopsy of the pineal gland on November 15, 2004, and the tumor pathology was pineocytoma. The patient began beam radiation to the pineal gland on December 8, 2004.

CS Extension code

Use "Thymus Gland and Other Endocrine Glands" schema.

Code 05, Benign and borderline tumors

Surgical procedure of primary site
Use surgery codes for All Other Sites.
Code 00, None, no surgery of primary site
(This is not stated to be an "excisional biopsy"
which would be coded "27." Stereotactic biopsy
of tumors of the pineal region has recently
become popular, particularly for those patients
who do not benefit from open surgery. Biopsy
can also be performed endoscopically using a
flexible ventriculoscope.)

Surgical margins of primary site Code 7, Margins not evaluable

Scope of regional lymph node surgery

Code 0, None (None instead of not applicable, because pituitary is not one of the sites listed in *FORDS* to use "not applicable" for lymph node surgery.)

Radiation treatment volume Code 04, Brain limited

Regional treatment modality (radiation)

Code 20, External beam, NOS

Chemotherapy

Code 00, None

Hormone therapy

Code 00, None

Immunotherapy

Code 00, None

Hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures

Code 00, None

### Appendix A Collaborative Stage Codes



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials 2004

Collaborative Stage Data Set - Revised 02/23/2003 FINAL

### **Brain and Cerebral Meninges**

### C70.0, C71.0-C71.9

- C70.0 Cerebral meninges
- C71.0 Cerebrum
- C71.1 Frontal lobe
- C71.2 Temporal lobe
- C71.3 Parietal lobe
- C71.4 Occipital lobe
- C71.5 Ventricle, NOS
- C71.6 Cerebellum, NOS
- C71.7 Brain stem
- C71.8 Overlapping lesion of brain
- C71.9 Brain, NOS
- Note 1: This scheme is compatible with the AJCC fourth edition scheme TNM for brain. The AJCC opted not to recommend a TNM scheme in the sixth edition.
- Note 2: AJCC does not define TNM staging for this site.

| CS Tumor Size      | CS Site-Specific | Histologies for     |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| CS Extension       | Factor 1 WHO     | Which AJCC          |
| CS TS/Ext-Eval = 9 | Grade            | Staging Is Not      |
| CS Lymph Nodes =   | Classification   | Generated = NA      |
| 88                 | CS Site-Specific | AJCC Stage = NA     |
| CS Reg Nodes       | Factor 2 = 888   | <b>SEER Summary</b> |
| <u>Eval</u> = 9    | CS Site-Specific | Stage               |
| Reg LN Pos = 99    | Factor 3 = 888   |                     |
| Reg LN Exam = 99   | CS Site-Specific |                     |
| CS Mets at DX      | Factor 4 = 888   |                     |
| CS Mets Eval = 9   | CS Site-Specific |                     |
|                    | Factor 5 = 888   |                     |
|                    | CS Site-Specific |                     |
|                    | Factor 6 = 888   |                     |

DATA COLLECTION

Collaborative Stage Data Set - Revised 02/25/2003 FINAL

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

### Brain

### SYSTEM TUMORS

### CS Extension

Note 1: C71.0 is SUPRAtentorial, except the following subsites coded to C 71.0 are INFRAtentorial: hypothalamus, pallium, thalamus. C71.1-C71.5 are SUPRAtentorial. C71.6-C71.7 are INFRAtentorial. The following subsites coded to C71.8 are SUPRAtentorial: corpus callosum, tapetum. The following sites coded to C71.9 are SUPRAtentorial: anterior cranial fossa, middle cranial fossa, suprasellar. The following subsites coded to C71.9 are INFRAtentorial: posterior cranial fossa.

| Code | Description  | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|--|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 05   | Benign brain tumors  | NA         | NA          | NA            |
| 10   | Supratentorial tumor confined to: CEREBRAL HEMISPHERE (cerebrum) or MENINGES of CEREBRAL HEMISPHERE on one side: Frontal lobe Occipital lobe Parietal lobe Temporal lobe | NA         | L           | L             |
| 11   | Infratentorial tumor confined to: CEREBELLUM or MENINGES of CEREBELLUM on one side: Vermis: Lateral lobes Median lobe of cerebellum                                      | NA         | L           | L             |

| 12 | Infratentorial tumor confined to: BRAIN STEM or MENINGES of BRAIN STEM on one side: Medulla oblongata Midbrain (mesencephalon) Pons Hypothalamus Thalamus | NA | L  | L  |
|----|---|----|----|----|
| 15 | Confined to brain, NOS<br>Confined to meninges, NOS   | NA | L  | L  |
| 20 | Infratentorial tumor: Both cerebellum and brain stem involved with tumor on one side  | NA | L  | L  |
| 30 | Confined to ventricles Tumor invades or encroaches upon ventricular system  | NA | L  | L  |
| 40 | Tumor crosses the midline Tumor involves contralateral hemisphere Tumor involves corpus callosum (including splenium)                                     | NA | RE | RE |
| 50 | Supratentorial tumor extends infratentorially to involve cerebellum or brain stem   | NA | RE | RE |
| 51 | Infratentorial tumor extends<br>supratentorially to involve cerebrum<br>(cerebral hemisphere)   | NA | RE | RE |
| 60 | Tumor invades: Bone (skull) Major blood vessel(s) Meninges (dura) Nerves, NOS Cranial nerves Spinal cord/canal  | NA | RE | RE |

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

| 70 | Circulating cells in cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) Nasal cavity Nasopharynx Posterior pharynx Outside central nervous system (CNS) | NA | D | D |
|----|--|----|---|---|
| 80 | Further contiguous extension   | NA | D | D |
| 95 | No evidence of primary tumor   | NA | U | U |
| 99 | Unknown extension<br>Primary tumor cannot be assessed<br>Not documented in patient record  | NA | U | U |

### Brain

### CS Lymph Nodes

| Code | Description    | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 88   | Not applicable | NA         | NA          | NA            |

### Brain

### CS Mets at DX

| Code | Description  | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|--|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 00   | No; None   | NA         | NONE        | NONE          |
| 10   | Distant metastases   | NA         | D           | D             |
| 85   | "Drop" metastases  | NA         | D           | D             |
| 99   | Unknown Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record | NA         | U           | U             |

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

### Other Parts of Central Nervous System

C70.1, C70.9, C72.0-C72.5, C72.8-C72.9

- C70.1 Spinal meninges
- C70.9 Meninges, NOS
- C72.0 Spinal cord
- C72.1 Cauda equina
- C72.2 Olfactory nerve
- C72.3 Optic nerve
- C72.4 Acoustic nerve
- C72.5 Cranial nerve, NOS
- C72.8 Overlapping lesion of brain and central nervous system
- C72.9 Nervous system, NOS
- Note 1: This scheme is compatible with the AJCC fourth edition scheme TNM for spinal cord. The AJCC opted not to recommend a TNM scheme in the sixth edition.
- Note 2: AJCC does not define TNM staging for this site.

| CS Tumor Size      | CS Site-Specific | Histologies for |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| CS Extension       | Factor 1 WHO     | Which AJCC      |
| CS TS/Ext-Eval = 9 | Grade            | Staging Is Not  |
| CS Lymph Nodes =   | Classification   | Generated = NA  |
| 88                 | CS Site-Specific | AJCC Stage = NA |
| CS Reg Nodes       | Factor 2 = 888   | SEER Summary    |
| <u>Eval</u> = 9    | CS Site-Specific | Stage           |
| Reg LN Pos = 99    | Factor 3 = 888   |                 |
| Reg LN Exam = 99   | CS Site-Specific |                 |
| CS Mets at DX      | Factor 4 = 888   |                 |
| CS Mets Eval = 9   | CS Site-Specific |                 |
|                    | Factor 5 = 888   |                 |
|                    | CS Site-Specific |                 |
|                    | Factor 6 = 888   |                 |

### Other Parts of Central Nervous System

### CS Extension

| Code | Description  | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|--|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 05   | Benign brain tumors  | NA         | NA          | NA            |
| 10   | Tumor confined to tissue or site of origin   | NA         | L           | L             |
| 30   | Localized, NOS   | NA         | L           | L             |
| 40   | Meningeal tumor infiltrates nerve<br>Nerve tumor infiltrates meninges<br>(dura)                  | NA         | RE          | RE            |
| 50   | Adjacent connective/soft tissue<br>Adjacent muscle   | NA         | RE          | RE            |
| 60   | Brain, for cranial nerve tumors<br>Major blood vessel(s)<br>Sphenoid and frontal sinuses (skull) | NA         | RE          | RE            |
| 70   | Brain except for cranial nerve<br>tumors<br>Bone, other than skull<br>Eye                        | NA         | D           | D             |

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

| 80 | Further contiguous extension  | NA | D | D |
|----|---|----|---|---|
| 95 | No evidence of primary tumor  | NA | U | U |
| 99 | Unknown extension<br>Primary tumor cannot be assessed<br>Not documented in patient record | NA | U | U |

### Other Parts of Central Nervous System

### CS Lymph Nodes

| Code | Description    | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 88   | Not applicable | NA         | NA          | NA            |

### Other Parts of Central Nervous System

### CS Mets at DX

| Code | Description  | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|--|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 00   | No; none   | NA         | NONE        | NONE          |
| 10   | Distant lymph node(s), NOS   | NA         | D           | D             |
| 40   | Distant metastases except distant<br>lymph node(s)(code 10)<br>Distant metastasis, NOS<br>Carcinomatosis | NA         | D           | D             |
| 50   | (40) + (10)<br>(Distant lymph node(s) plus other<br>distant metastases)                                  | NA         | D           | D             |
| 99   | Unknown if distant metastasis<br>Cannot be assessed<br>Not documented in patient record                  | NA         | U           | U             |

### Thymus, Adrenal (Suprarenal) Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands

C37.9, C74.0-C74.1, C74.9, C75.0-C75.5, C75.8-C75.9

- Note 1: Laterality must be coded for sites C74.0, C74.1, C74.9, and C75.4.
- C37.9 Thymus
- C74.0 Cortex of adrenal gland
- C74.1 Medulla of adrenal gland
- C74.9 Adrenal gland, NOS
- C75.0 Parathyroid gland
- C75.1 Pituitary gland
- C75.2 Craniopharyngeal duct
- C75.3 Pineal gland
- C75.4 Carotid body
- C75.5 Aortic body and other paraganglia
- C75.8 Overlapping lesion of endocrine glands and related structures
- C75.9 Endocrine gland, NOS
- Note: AJCC does not define TNM staging for this site.

| CS Tumor Size      | CS Site-Specific | Histologies for |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| CS Extension       | Factor 1 = 888   | Which AJCC      |
| CS TS/Ext-Eval = 9 | CS Site-Specific | Staging Is Not  |
| CS Lymph Nodes     | Factor 2 = 888   | Generated = NA  |
| CS Reg Nodes       | CS Site-Specific | AJCC Stage = NA |
| <u>Eval</u> = 9    | Factor 3 = 888   | SEER Summary    |
| Reg LN Pos         | CS Site-Specific | Stage           |
| Reg LN Exam        | Factor 4 = 888   |                 |
| CS Mets at DX      | CS Site-Specific |                 |
| CS Mets Eval = 9   | Factor 5 = 888   |                 |
|                    | CS Site-Specific |                 |
|                    | Factor 6 = 888   |                 |

SYSTEM TUMORS

### Thymus, Adrenal (Suprarenal) Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands

### CS Extension

| Code | Description  | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|--|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 00   | In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial   | NA         | IS          | IS            |
| 05   | Benign brain tumors  | NA         | NA          | NA            |
| 10   | Invasive carcinoma confined to gland of origin   | NA         | L           | L             |
| 30   | Localized, NOS   | NA         | L           | L             |
| 40   | Adjacent connective tissue (see definition in General Instructions)  | NA         | RE          | RE            |
| 60   | Adjacent organs/structures Thymus and aortic body: Organs/structures in mediastinum Adrenal (suprarenal): Kidney Retroperitoneal structures Parathyroid Thyroid Thyroid cartilage Pituitary and craniopharyngeal duct: Cavernous sinus Infundibulum Pons Sphenoid body and sinuses Pineal: Infratentorial and central brain Carotid body: Upper neck | NA         | RE          | RE            |
| 80   | Further contiguous extension   | NA         | D           | D             |

| 95 | No evidence of primary tumor  | NA | U | U |
|----|---|----|---|---|
| 99 | Unknown extension<br>Primary tumor cannot be assessed<br>Not documented in patient record | NA | U | U |

### Thymus, Adrenal (Suprarenal) Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands

### CS Lymph Nodes

- Note 1: Code only regional nodes and nodes, NOS, in this field. Distant nodes are coded in the field Mets at DX.
- Note 2: Use code 99, not applicable, for the following sites: Pituitary gland (C75.1) Craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2) Pineal gland (C75.3)

| Code | Description   | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |  |
|------|---|------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| 00   | None; no regional lymph node involvement  | NA         | NONE        | NONE          |  |
| 10   | Regional lymph nodes Cervical for carotid body and parathyroid only Mediastinal for aortic body and thymus only Retroperitoneal for adrenal (suprarenal) gland only |            | RN          | RN            |  |
| 80   | Lymph nodes, NOS  | NA         | RN          | RN            |  |
| 99   | Unknown; not stated Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record  |            | υ           | U             |  |

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

### Thymus, Adrenal (Suprarenal) Gland, and Other Endocrine Glands

### CS Mets at DX

| Code | Description  | TNM<br>Map | SS77<br>Map | SS2000<br>Map |
|------|--|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 00   | No; none   | NA         | NONE        | NONE          |
| 10   | Distant lymph node(s), NOS   | NA         | D           | D             |
| 40   | Distant metastases except distant<br>lymph node(s)(code 10)<br>Distant metastasis, NOS<br>Carcinomatosis | NA         | D           | D             |
| 50   | (40) + (10)<br>(Distant lymph node(s) plus other<br>distant metastases)                                  | NA         | D           | D             |
| 99   | Unknown if distant metastasis<br>Cannot be assessed<br>Not documented in patient record                  | NA         | U           | U             |

## Appendix B Benign Brain Tumor Cancer Registries Amendment Act



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials

### SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the 'Benign Brain Tumor Cancer Registries Amendment Act'.

- SEC. 2. NATIONAL PROGRAM OF CANCER REGISTRIES; BENIGN BRAIN-RELATED TUMORS AS ADDITIONAL CATEGORY OF DATA COLLECTED.
  - (a) IN GENERAL- Section 399B of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 280e), as redesignated by section 502(2)(A) of Public Law 106-310 (114 Stat. 1115), is amended in subsection (a)--
    - by redesignating paragraphs (1) through (5) as subparagraphs (A) through (E), respectively, and indenting appropriately;
    - (2) by striking '(a) IN GENERAL- The Secretary' and inserting the following:
  - '(a) IN GENERAL-
    - '(1) STATEWIDE CANCER REGISTRIES- The Secretary';
    - (3) in the matter preceding subparagraph (A) (as so redesignated), by striking 'population-based' and all that follows through 'data' and inserting the following: 'population-based, statewide registries to collect, for each condition specified in paragraph (2)(A), data'; and
    - (4) by adding at the end the following:
    - '(2) CANCER; BENIGN BRAIN-RELATED TUMORS-
      - '(A) IN GENERAL- For purposes of paragraph (1), the conditions referred to in this paragraph are the following:
        - '(i) Each form of in-situ and invasive cancer (with the exception of basal cell and squamous cell carcinoma of the skin), including malignant brain-related tumors.
        - '(ii) Benign brain-related tumors.
      - '(B) BRAIN-RELATED TUMOR- For purposes of subparagraph (A):
        - '(i) The term 'brain-related tumor' means a listed primary tumor (whether malignant or benign) occurring in any of the following sites:
          - '(I) The brain, meninges, spinal cord, cauda equina, a cranial nerve or nerves, or any other part of the central nervous system.
          - '(II) The pituitary gland, pineal gland, or craniopharyngeal duct.
        - '(ii) The term 'listed', with respect to a primary tumor, means a primary tumor that is listed in the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (commonly referred to as the ICD-O).
        - '(iii) The term 'International Classification of Diseases for Oncology' means a classification system that includes topography (site) information and histology (cell type information) developed by the World Health Organization, in collaboration with international centers, to promote

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

international comparability in the collection, classification, processing, and presentation of cancer statistics. The ICD-O system is a supplement to the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (commonly known as the ICD) and is the standard coding system used by cancer registries worldwide. Such term includes any modification made to such system for purposes of the United States. Such term further includes any published classification system that is internationally recognized as a successor to the classification system referred to in the first sentence of this clause.

'(C) STATEWIDE CANCER REGISTRY- References in this section to cancer registries shall be considered to be references to registries described in this subsection.'

(b) APPLICABILITY- The amendments made by subsection (a) apply to grants under section 399B of the Public Health Service Act for fiscal year 2002 and subsequent fiscal years, except that, in the case of a State that received such a grant for fiscal year 2000, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may delay the applicability of such amendments to the State for not more than 12 months if the Secretary determines that compliance with such amendments requires the enactment of a statute by the State or the issuance of State regulations.

# Appendix C Accessioning Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors: General Reporting Rules



**National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials** 

2004

APPENDIX C

### Accessioning Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors General Reporting Rules

Prepared by the NAACCR Registry Operations Committee Benign Brain Tumor Subcommittee Reviewed and Approved by NAACCR Uniform Data Standards Committee July 2, 2003

### Introduction

In the early 1900's, the neurosurgeon Harvey Cushing made the observation that some brain tumors are malignant because of their histology, and some are malignant because of their location. By this he meant that in the early 1900's some tumors were not resectable and would result in the death of the patient because of mass effects on vital areas of the brain. In the past 100 years, with advances in microsurgery, radiation therapy, and earlier diagnosis, the maxim of Dr. Cushing still stands, although at a greatly diminished number. The tumors, whether benign or malignant, produce clinical effects by similar mechanisms of mass effect, hemorrhage, seizure activity, and edema. Although these tumors are individually rare, patients with benign brain tumors represent an under-appreciated financial and health burden in the United States. These cases include those tumors arising in families with an inherited tendency to develop benign and malignant brain tumors, tumors arising from developmental abnormalities, morbidity from ruptured benign brain tumors, and eventual malignant transformation in a subgroup of patients with optic nerve gliomas.

Existing coding rules for brain and CNS tumors have been guided by the behavior of these tumors. With the change to a site definition to guide their collection, the ROC Benign Brain Tumor Subcommittee reviewed coding rules applicable to both nonmalignant and malignant brain and CNS tumors. Recommendations applicable to the current rules guiding multiple primaries for malignant brain and CNS tumors are contained in a separate document and have been forwarded to the SEER Histology Coding Committee for review in 2003.

### DATA COLLECTION

### Rules for Benign Brain Tumors

OF PRIMARY

Effective with cases diagnosed January 2004 and after

CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

(Note: the rules for malignant brain tumors follow the same rules for multiple primaries that have been in effect, but are presented with those for non-malignant brain tumors for ease of use.)

Beginning with tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, reportable tumors required to be abstracted include non-malignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors in ICD-O-3 with a behavior code of /0 or /1 (benign and borderline, or "non-malignant") regardless of histologic type, for the following ICD-O-3 topography codes.

| Codes    | Description   |
|----------|---|
|          | Meninges  |
| C70.0    | Cerebral meninges   |
| C70.1    | Spinal meninges   |
| C70.9    | Meninges, NOS   |
| (40.000) | Brain   |
| C71.0    | Cerebrum  |
| C71.1    | Frontal lobe  |
| C71.2    | Temporal lobe   |
| C71.3    | Parietal lobe   |
| C71.4    | Occipital lobe  |
| C71.5    | Ventricle, NOS  |
| C71.6    | Cerebellum, NOS   |
| C71.7    | Brain stem  |
| C71.8    | Overlapping lesion of brain   |
| C71.9    | Brain, NOS  |
| 86,9132  | Spinal Cord, Cranial Nerves and Other Parts of the Central Nervous System |
| C72.0    | Spinal cord   |
| C72.1    | Cauda equina  |
| C72.2    | Olfactory nerve   |
| C72.3    | Optic nerve   |
| C72.4    | Acoustic nerve  |
| C72.5    | Cranial nerve, NOS  |
| C72.8    | Overlapping lesion of brain and central nervous system                    |
| C72.9    | Nervous system, NOS   |
|          | Other Endocrine Glands and Related Structures                             |
| C75.1    | Pituitary gland   |
| C75.2    | Craniopharyngeal duct   |
| C75.3    | Pineal gland  |

For non-malignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors (C70.0 – C72.9, C75.1 – C75.3), the terms "tumor" and "neoplasm" are considered diagnostic for the purpose of case reporting, in addition to the terms generally applicable to malignant tumors.

### I. Definitions:

A. Non-malignant: behavior code of /0 or /1.

### C. Same Site

1. Non-malignant: same 4 digit site

Exception: 4 digit NOS site code (C70.9, C71.9, C72.9) with specific 4-digit

site code in same rubric

Example: meninges, NOS (C70.9) with spinal meninges (C70.1) or

cerebral meninges (C70.0) is the same site

2. Malignant: same 3 digit site.

### D. Different site

1. Non-malignant: different 4 digit site code

Exception: 4 digit NOS site code (C70.9, C71.9, C72.9) with specific 4-digit

site code in same rubric

Example: Brain stem (C71.7) with intracranial site (C71.9) is the same site.

2. Malignant: different 3 digit site.

### E. Same histology

Non-malignant (in priority order):

- a) Use Table 2 listed under II.D. in this document if both histologies are in the same histologic group, then same histology
- b) If same first 3 digits as any histology in Table 2, then same histology
- c) If same first 3 digits but neither in Table 2, then same histology
- 2. Malignant (current rule): same at 3 digit level.

### F. Different histology

- 1. Non-malignant:
  - a. If 2 different histologic groups in Table 2
  - b. If different at 3 digit level and not in same group in Table 2
  - c. If different at 3 digit level and neither in Table 2, then different histology
- 2. Malignant (current rule): different at 3 digit level.

### G. Timing

- 1. Non-malignant: current 2-month timing rule does not apply.
- Malignant:
  - a. Within 2 months
  - b. 2+ months

### H. Laterality:

- 1. Single side (SS): involves only one side of sites listed in Section III, A.
- 2. Both sides (BS): involves both sides of sites listed in Section III, A.
- Laterality unknown (LX): Site does not have laterality coded or laterality is not coded for site.

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

II.

General Rules for Determining Multiple Primaries: The following rules apply for defining multiple primaries for non-malignant and malignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors (C70.0 – C72.9, C75.1 – C75.3).

Rationales for multiple primaries rules:

- The natural biology of non-malignant tumors is that of expansive, localized growth, with local recurrences common, and metastasis uncommon or unusual.
- Non-malignant tumors of the same histology, same site, and same side will recur in the same location. If they recur, even after 20 years, they are still the same tumor.
- The corollary to statement 2 is that multiple non-malignant tumors of the same histology identified in different locations or sides of the CNS should be considered separate primaries.
- A. Multiple lesions in which all are non-malignant tumors
  - 1. If different sites, then separate primaries.
  - 2. If different histologies, then separate primaries.
  - 3. If same site and same histology\*:
    - and laterality is same side, one side unknown or not applicable, then single primary
    - b. and laterality is both sides, then separate primaries
      - Note: if two histologies are in the same group in Table 2, code the more specific histology
- B. Multiple tumors in which one was non-malignant and the other was a malignant lesion
  - Non-malignant tumor followed by malignant tumor: separate primaries regardless of timing.
  - Malignant tumor followed by a non-malignant tumor: separate primaries regardless of timing.
- C. Multiple malignant tumors
  - 1. If same histology:
    - a. < 2 months:
      - i. 1 if same site
      - ii. 2 if different site and not stated to be a recurrence or metastases
    - b. 2+ months (site does not matter):
      - 2 unless stated to be a recurrence or metastases
  - 2. If different histologies:
    - a. <2 months:
      - 2 if same site unless one is more specific histology
      - ii. 2 if different site
    - b. 2+ months:
      - i. always 2 primaries

#### D. Table 2. Histologic groupings to determine same histology for non-malignant brain tumors

| Gliomas*                                 | 9380, 9381, 9382, 9400, 9401, |
|--|-------------------------------|
|  | 9410, 9411, 9420, 9421, 9423, |
| 90.0                                     | 9424, 9430, 9440, 9441, 9442  |
| Subependymomas                           | 9383, 9384                    |
| Choroid plexus neoplasms                 | 9390                          |
| Ependymomas                              | 9391, 9392, 9393, 9394, 9444  |
| Neuronal and neuronal-glial<br>neoplasms | 9412, 9413, 9505, 9506        |
| Oligodendrogliomas                       | 9450, 9451, 9460              |

<sup>\*</sup> includes gliomas, astrocytomas, astroblastomas, and glioblastomas

Rationale: Brain tumor histologies grouped in Table 2 do not follow the standard 3-digit histology difference rule because they represent a progression, differentiation or subtype of a single histologic category.

> In a review of the ICD-O histology codes, applying the current 3 digit histology rule to non-malignant tumors would combine tumors that are no longer considered to be biologically related.

#### III. Collection of additional data

#### A. Laterality

Beginning with malignant and benign/borderline tumors diagnosed in 2004, the following sites require a laterality code of 1-4, or 9 (The NAACCR Uniform Data Standards Committee has approved this coding change.):

C70.0 Cerebral meninges, NOS

C71.0 Cerebrum

C71.1 Frontal lobe

C71.2 Temporal lobe

C71.3 Parietal lobe

C71.4 Occipital lobe

C72.2 Olfactory nerve

C72.3 Optic nerve

C72.4 Acoustic nerve

C72.5 Cranial nerve, NOS

The research community has indicated that the location and laterality for primary CNS tumors is of significant interest in determining causation and assessing the impact on quality of life. With respect to CNS tumors diagnosed prior to 2004: Primary brain and CNS tumors were traditionally reported with a laterality code 0, although some registries recorded laterality codes "by agreement" for these sites. Therefore, EDITS will allow CNS tumors diagnosed prior to 2004 to have laterality codes of 0, 1-4, or 9.

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

Rationale: a. Laterality is needed to determine multiple primaries for benign brain tumors.

- b. Researchers, including epidemiologists, have requested the collection of laterality (Inskip PD, Neuroepidemiology 2003; 22;130-138). The location of certain tumors might help in determining causation. Certain investigations such as those involving cell phone usage would benefit from having this variable routinely available.
- c. Non-treatment-related factors such as location of tumor by hemisphere can be predictive factors for cognitive outcome. Brown PD, Buckner, JC, Uhm JH, and Shaw EG (2003) The neurocognitive effects of radiation in adult low-grade glioma patients. Neuro-Oncology 5, 161-167, 2003.

#### B. WHO Grade Code

This item is to be coded in Site Specific Factor 1 of the Collaborative Staging System for Brain and other Central Nervous System sites.

WHO Grade I - Code 010 in Collaborative Staging System WHO Grade II - Code 020 WHO Grade III - Code 030 WHO Grade IV - Code 040 WHO Grade unknown - Code 999

WHO grade I generally describes non-malignant or benign tumors; however, nonmalignant tumors should not be coded as Grade I unless WHO grade is specifically stated in the source document.

WHO grade II generally describes a malignant tumor but it can describe a non-malignant tumor depending on histologic type.

WHO grade III and IV describe malignant tumors.

For certain types of CNS tumors, no WHO grade is assigned.

#### C. Reportability/Sequence number

 Non-malignant: a primary non-malignant tumor of any of the sites specified diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, is reportable. The sequence number for the tumor is in the range 60 – 87.

Non-malignant tumors diagnosed before January 1, 2004 should be included in the lifetime sequence of non-malignant and borderline tumors in the range 60-87.

A primary non-malignant tumor of any of the sites specified diagnosed *before*January 1, 2004, is not reportable unless there are specific preexisting regional or state reporting requirements.

Rationale: To clarify reporting implementation date and sequence rules for nonmalignant tumors.

2. Malignant: the sequence number for the malignancy is in the range 00-35.

APPENDIX C

 The sequencing of non-malignant tumors does not affect the sequencing of malignant tumors, and vice versa. For example, a first malignancy (sequence 00) will remain sequence 00 if followed by a non-malignant tumor (sequence 60-87).

#### IV. Analysis/Reporting of Brain and CNS Tumors:

The ROC Benign Brain Tumor Subcommittee **recommends** that non-malignant and malignant brain tumors be reported separately with a footnote that pilocytic astrocytomas are included in analysis for malignant brain tumors for continuity of trends.

We recommend reviewing the standard site and histology groupings for tabulating estimates of these tumors to allow comparability of information across registries.

We recommend that training for reporting and tabulating primary intracranial and CNS tumors be offered on a regular basis.

#### Registry Operations Committee Benign Brain Tumor Subcommittee

#### Members:

Susan Bolick-Aldrich (Chair) SC Central Cancer Registry, Registry Operations Committee Co-Chair

Trista Aarnes-Leong St. Vincent Medical Center, Los Angeles
Gayle Clutter National Program of Cancer Registries, CDC

April Fritz SEER Program, NCI

Susan Gershman, PhD Massachusetts Cancer Registry, Registry Operations Committee

Co-Chair

Bette Smith Ohio Cancer Incidence Surveillance System
Carol Kruchko Central Brain Tumor Registry of the US
Bridget McCarthy, PhD Central Brain Tumor Registry of the US

Roger McLendon, MD Neuropathologist, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC

Fran Michaud National Program of Cancer Registries, CDC

Eileen Morgan Duke University Medical Center Cancer Registry, Durham, NC
Donna Morrell USC School of Medicine Cancer Surveillance Program, Los Angeles

Jerri Linn Phillips American College of Surgeons, Commission on Cancer

Katheryne Vance California Cancer Registry

Shannon Vann Independent contractor, NAACCR Claudia Feight Oregon State Cancer Registry

James Gurney, PhD University of Minnesota Division of Pediatric Epidemiology

Elaine Hamlyn Canadian Cancer Registry, Statistics Canada Linda Mulvihill North Carolina Central Cancer Registry

James Smirniotopoulos, MD Dept of Radiology & Radiological Sciences, Uniform Services

University of the Health Sciences

Valerie Vesich American College of Surgeons, Commission on Cancer

# Appendix D ICD-O-3 Primary Brain and CNS Site/Histology Listing



National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials

Final Review APPENDIX D

#### ICD-O-3 Primary Brain and CNS Site/Histology Listing

Based on ICD-O-3 SEER Site/Histology Validation list

Reviewed by Neuropathologists: Drs. Roger McLendon, Janet Bruner, Steven Moore

SEER: Lynn Ries

CBTRUS: Dr. Bridget McCarthy, Carol Kruchko

<u>Underlined bold type</u> indicates histology codes with a benign or uncertain behavior code that have been added by CBTRUS and not contained in the ICD-O-3 SEER Site/Histology Validation List.

Bold type indicates histology codes with a malignant behavior code that have been added by CBTRUS and not contained in the ICD-O-3 SEER Site/Histology Validation List.

Ifalic type indicates histology codes new to the ICD-O-3 SEER Site/Histology Validation List.

#### MENINGES (CEREBRAL, SPINAL) C700-C709

NEOPLASM 800

8000/0 Neoplasm, benign

8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant 8001/0 Tumor cells, benign

8001/1 Tumor cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8001/3 Tumor cells, malignant

8005/3 Malignant tumor, clear cell type

NEVI & MELANOMAS 872

8720/3 Malignant melanoma, NOS 8728/0 Diffuse melanocytosis 8728/1 Meningeal melanocytoma 8728/3 Meningeal melanomatosis

SARCOMA, NOS 88

8800/0 Soft tissue tumor, benign

8800/3 Sarcoma, NOS 8801/3 Spindle cell sarcoma 8805/3 Undifferentiated sarcoma

8806/3 Desmoplastic small round cell tumor

FIBROMATOUS NEOPLASMS

881

8810/0 Fibroma, NOS 8810/3 Fibrosarcoma, NOS 8815/0 Solitary fibrous tumor

LIPOMATOUS NEOPLASMS

885

8850/0 Lipoma, NOS 8851/0 Fibrolipoma 8861/0 Angiolipoma, NOS

MYOMATOUS NEOPLASMS

889-891

8890/3 Leiomyosarcoma, NOS

8910/3 Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma, NOS

DATA COLLECTION GERM CELL TUMORS 908

OF PRIMARY 9080/0 Teratoma, benign 9080/1 Teratoma, NOS

9080/3 Teratoma, malignant, NOS

9084/0 Dermoid cyst, NOS

SYSTEM TUMORS 9084/3 Teratoma with malig. transformation

BLOOD VESSEL TUMORS 912-915

9120/0 Hemangioma, NOS 9121/0 Cavernous hemangioma 9150/0 Hemangiopericytoma, benign 9150/1 Hemangiopericytoma, NOS 9150/3 Hemangiopericytoma, malignant

9161/1 Hemangioblastoma

OSSEOUS &

CENTRAL NERVOUS

CHONDROMATOUS NEOPLASMS 924

9240/3 Mesenchymal chondrosarcoma

MENINGIOMA 953

9530/0 Meningioma, NOS 9530/1 Meningiomatosis, NOS 9530/3 Meningioma, malignant 9531/0 Meningothelial meningioma 9532/0 Fibrous meningioma

9533/0 Psammomatous meningioma 9534/0 Angiomatous meningioma

9537/0 Transitional meningioma 9538/1 Clear cell meningioma 9538/3 Papillary meningioma 9539/1 Atypical meningioma 9539/3 Meningeal sarcomatosis

MALIGNANT LYMPHOMA, NOS 959

9590/3 Malignant lymphoma, NOS

9591/3 Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin

9596/3 Composite Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphoma

HODGKIN LYMPHOMA 965

9650/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS

9651/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocyte-rich 9652/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, mixed cellularity, NOS 9653/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocytic deplet., NOS

9654/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocyt, deplet., diffuse fibrosis 9655/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocyt, deplet., reticular 9659/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nodular lymphocyte predom.

HODGKIN LYMPHOMA, NOD. SCLER.

966

9661/3 Hodgkin granuloma 9662/3 Hodgkin sarcoma

9663/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nodular sclerosis, NOS 9664/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nod. scler., cellular phase 9665/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nod. scler., grade 1 9667/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nod. scler., grade 2 ML. SMALL B-CELL LYMPHOCYTIC 967

APPENDIX D

9670/3 ML, small B lymphocytic, NOS 9671/3 ML, lymphoplasmacytic

9673/3 Mantle cell lymphoma

9675/3 ML, mixed small and large cell, diffuse

ML, LARGE B-CELL, DIFFUSE

9680/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse

9684/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse, immunoblastic, NOS

9687/3 Burkitt lymphoma, NOS

FOLLIC, & MARGINAL LYMPH, NOS

9690/3 Follicular lymphoma, NOS 9691/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 2 9695/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 1 9698/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 3

9699/3 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, NOS

T-CELL LYMPHOMAS

970

9701/3 Sezary syndrome

9702/3 Mature T-cell lymphoma, NOS 9705/3 Angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma

OTHER SPEC.

NON-HODGKIN LYMPHOMA

971

9714/3 Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, T-cell and Null cell type

9719/3 NK/T-cell lymphoma, nasal and nasal-type

PRECURS, CELL

LYMPHOBLASTIC LYMPH.

9727/3 Precursor cell lymphoblastic lymphoma, NOS 9728/3 Precursor B-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma 9729/3 Precursor T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma

PLASMA CELL TUMORS

973

9731/3 Plasmacytoma, NOS

9734/3 Plasmacytoma, extramedullary

MAST CELL TUMORS

974

9740/3 Mast cell sarcoma 9741/3 Malignant mastocytosis

NEOPLASMS OF HISTIOCYTES AND ACCESSORY LYMPHOID CELLS

975

9750/3 Malignant histiocytosis

9754/3 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, disseminated

9755/3 Histiocytic sarcoma 9756/3 Langerhans cell sarcoma

9757/3 Interdigitating dendritic cell sarcoma 9758/3 Follicular dendritic cell sarcoma

DATA COLLECTION

BRAIN C710-C714 & C717-C719 (EXCL. VENTRICLE, CEREBELLUM),

OF PRIMARY

SPINAL CORD C720, CAUDA EQUINA C721, & CRANIAL NERVES C722-C725

CENTRAL NERVOUS

NEOPLASM 800

SYSTEM TUMORS

8000/0 Neoplasm, benign

8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant 8001/0 Tumor cells, benign

8001/1 Tumor cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8001/3 Tumor cells, malignant

8002/3 Malignant tumor, small cell type 8003/3 Malignant tumor, giant cell type 8004/3 Malignant tumor, spindle cell type 8005/3 Malignant tumor, clear cell type

PARAGANGLIOMA

868

8680/1 Paraganglioma, NOS

**NEVI & MELANOMAS** 

872

8720/3 Malignant melanoma

SARCOMA, NOS

880

8800/0 Soft tissue tumor, benign

8800/3 Sarcoma, NOS 8801/3 Spindle cell sarcoma 8805/3 Undifferentiated sarcoma

8806/3 Desmoplastic small round cell tumor

LIPOMATOUS NEOPLASMS

885

8850/0 Lipoma, NOS 8851/0 Fibrolipoma 8851/3 Liposarcoma

GERM CELL TUMORS

906-908

9060/3 Dysgerminoma 9064/3 Germinoma

9070/3 Embryonal carcinoma, NOS

9071/3 Yolk Sac Tumor 9080/0 Teratoma, benign 9080/1 Teratoma, NOS

9080/3 Teratoma, malignant, NOS 9081/3 Teratocarcinoma

9085/3 Mixed germ cell tumor

TROPHOBLASTIC NEOPLASMS

9100/3 Choriocarcinoma, NOS

BLOOD VESSEL TUMORS

912-916

9120/0 Hemangioma, NOS 9121/0 Cavernous hemangioma 9122/0 Venous hemangioma 9131/0 Capillary hemangioma 9150/1 Hemangiopericytoma, NOS

9161/1 Hemangioblastoma

CHORDOMA 937 APPENDIX D

9370/3 Chordoma, NOS 9371/3 Chondroid chordoma 9372/3 Dedifferentiated chordoma

GLIOMA 938

9380/3 Glioma, malignant 9381/3 Gliomatosis cerebri 9382/3 Mixed glioma 9383/1 Subependymoma

9384/1 Subependymal giant cell astroctyoma

EPENDYMOMA, NOS 939

9391/3 Ependymoma, NOS 9392/3 Ependymoma, anaplastic 9393/3 Papillary ependymoma 9394/1 Myxopapillary ependymoma

ASTROCYTOMA, NOS 940

9400/3 Astrocytoma, NOS 9401/3 Astrocytoma, anaplastic

PROTOPLASMIC ASTROCYTOMA 941

9410/3 Protoplasmic astrocytoma 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma

9412/1 Desmoplastic infantile astrocytoma 9413/0 Dysembryoplastic neuroepithelial tumor

FIBRILLARY ASTROCYTOMA 942

9420/3 Fibrillary astrocytoma 9421/1 Pilocytic astrocytoma 9423/3 Polar spongioblastoma

9424/3 Pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma

ASTROBLASTOMA 943

9430/3 Astroblastoma

GLIOBLASTOMA, NOS 944

9440/3 Glioblastoma, NOS 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma

9442/1 Gliofibroma 9442/3 Gliosarcoma 9444/1 Chordold glioma

OLIGODENDROGLIOMA, NOS 945

9450/3 Oligodendroglioma, NOS 9451/3 Oligodendroglioma, anaplastic

OLIGODENDROBLASTOMA 946

9460/3 Oligodendroblastoma

PRIMITIVE NEUROECTODERMAL 947

9473/3 Primitive neuroectodermal tumor, NOS

GANGLIONEUROBLASTOMA 949

9490/0 Ganglioneuroma 9490/3 Ganglioneuroblastoma 9492/0 Gangliocytoma DATA COLLECTION NEUROBLASTOMA, NOS 950

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

OF PRIMARY 9500/3 Neuroblastoma, NOS

9501/3 Medulloepithelioma, NOS 9502/3 Teratoid medulloepithelioma 9503/3 Neuroepithelioma, NOS 9505/1 Ganglioglioma, NOS

> 9505/3 Ganglioglioma, anaplastic 9508/3 Atypical teratoid/rhabdoid tumor

MENINGIOMA 953

9530/0 Meningioma, NOS 9530/1 Mengiomatosis, NOS 9530/3 Meningioma, malignant

9531/0 Meningotheliomatous meningioma

9532/0 Fibrous meningioma

9533/0 Psammomatous meningioma 9534/0 Angiomatous meningioma 9537/0 Transitional meningioma 9538/1 Clear cell meningioma 9538/3 Papillary meningioma 9539/1 Atypical meningioma 9539/3 Meningeal sarcomatosis

NEUROFIBROSARCOMA 954

9540/0 Neurofibroma, NOS 9540/1 Neurofibromatosis, NOS

9540/3 Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor

9541/0 Melanotic neurofibroma

PLEXIFORM NEUROFIBROMA 955

9550/0 Plexiform neurofibroma

NEURILEMMOMA 956

9560/0 Neurilemoma, NOS 9560/1 Neurinomatosis 9560/3 Neurilemoma, malignant 9561/3 Triton tumor, malignant 9562/0 Neurothekeoma

NEUROMA 957

9570/0 Neuroma, NOS 9571/0 Perineurioma, NOS 9571/3 Perineurioma, malignant

MALIGNANT LYMPHOMA, NOS 959

9590/3 Malignant lymphoma, NOS

9591/3 Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin

9596/3 Composite Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphoma

ML, SMALL B-CELL LYMPHOCYTIC 967

9670/3 ML, small B lymphocytic, NOS 9671/3 ML, lymphoplasmacytic 9673/3 Mantle cell lymphoma

9675/3 ML, mixed small and large cell, diffuse

ML, LARGE B-CELL, DIFFUSE 968

9680/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse

9684/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse, immunoblastic, NOS

9687/3 Burkitt lymphoma, NOS

FOLLIC. & MARGINAL LYMPH, NOS 969

9690/3 Follicular lymphoma, NOS 9691/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 2 9695/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 1 9698/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 3

9699/3 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, NOS

T-CELL LYMPHOMAS

970

9701/3 Sezary syndrome

9702/3Mature T-cell lymphoma, NOS

9705/3 Angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma

OTHER SPEC.

NON-HODGKIN LYMPHOMA

971

9714/3 Large cell lymphoma

9719/3 NK/T-cell lymphoma, nasal and nasal-type

PRECURS. CELL

LYMPHOBLASTIC LYMPH.

972

9727/3 Precursor cell lymphoblastic lymphoma, NOS 9728/3 Precursor B-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma 9729/3 Precursor T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma

PLASMA CELL TUMORS

973

9731/3 Plasmacytoma, NOS

9734/3 Plasmacytoma, extramedullary

NEOPLASMS OF HISTIOCYTES

& ACCESSORY LYMPHOID CELLS 975

9750/3 Malignant histiocytosis

9754/3 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, disseminated

9755/3 Histiocytic sarcoma 9756/3 Langerhans cell sarcoma

9757/3 Interdigitating dendritic cell sarcoma 9758/3 Follicular dendritic cell sarcoma

LEUKEMIA

993

9930/3 Myeloid sarcoma

DATA COLLECTION VENTRICLE C715

SYSTEM TUMORS

OF PRIMARY NEOPLASM 800

CENTRAL NERVOUS 8000/0 Neoplasm, benign

8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant 8001/0 Tumor cells, benign

8001/1 Tumor cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8001/3 Tumor cells, malignant

8005/3 Malignant tumor, clear cell type

GERM CELL NEOPLASMS 906-909

9085/3 Mixed germ cell tumor

MISCELLANEOUS TUMORS 935-937

9370/3 Chordoma, NOS 9371/3 Chondroid chordoma 9372/3 Dedifferentiated chordoma

GLIOMA 938

9380/3 Glioma, malignant 9381/3 Gliomatosis cerebri 9382/3 Mixed glioma 9383/1 Gliomatosis cerebri

9384/1 Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma

EPENDYMOMA, NOS 939

9390/0 Choroid plexus papilloma, NOS 9390/1 Atypical choroid plexus papilloma 9390/3 Choroid plexus papilloma, malignant

9391/3 Ependymoma, NOS 9392/3 Ependymoma, anaplastic 9393/3 Papillary ependymoma

ASTROCYTOMA, NOS 940

9400/3 Astrocytoma, NOS 9401/3 Astrocytoma, anaplastic

PROTOPLASMIC ASTROCYTOMA 941

9410/3 Protoplasmic astrocytoma 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma

FIBRILLARY ASTROCYTOMA 942

9420/3 Fibrillary astrocytoma 9421/1 Pilocytic astrocytoma 9423/3 Polar spongioblastoma

9424/3 Pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma

ASTROBLASTOMA 943

9430/3 Astroblastoma

GLIOBLASTOMA, NOS 944

9440/3 Glioblastoma, NOS 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma

9442/3 Gliosarcoma 9444/1 Chordoid glioma OLIGODENDROGLIOMA, NOS 945 APPENDIX D

9450/3 Oligodendroglioma, NOS 9451/3 Oligodendroglioma, anaplastic

PRIMITIVE NEUROECTODERMAL 947

9473/3 Primitive neuroectodermal tumor (PNET)

GANGLIONEUROBLASTOMA 949

9490/0 Ganglioneuroma 9490/3 Ganglioneuroblastoma 9492/0 Gangliocytoma

NEUROBLASTOMA, NOS 950

9500/3 Neuroblastoma, NOS 9501/3 Medulloepithelioma, NOS 9502/3 Teratoid medulloepithelioma 9503/3 Neuroepithelioma, NOS 9505/1 Ganglioglioma, NOS 9505/3 Ganglioglioma, anaplastic 9506/1 Central neurocytoma

9508/3 Atypical teratoid/rhabdoid tumor

MENINGIOMAS 953

9530/0 Meningioma, NOS 9530/1 Meningiomatosis, NOS 9530/3 Meningioma, malignant

9531/0 Meningotheliomatous meningioma

9532/0 Fibrous meningioma

9533/0 Psammomatosis meningioma 9534/0 Angiomatous meningioma 9537/0 Transitional meningioma 9538/1 Clear cell meningioma 9538/3 Papillary meningioma

MALIGNANT LYMPHOMA, NOS 959

9590/3 Malignant lymphoma, NOS

9591/3 Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin

9596/3 Composite Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphoma

ML, SMALL B-CELL LYMPHOCYTIC 967

9670/3 ML, small B lymphocytic, NOS 9671/3 ML, lymphoplasmacytic 9673/3 Mantle cell lymphoma

9675/3 ML, mixed small and large cell, diffuse

ML, LARGE B-CELL, DIFFUSE 968

9680/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse

9684/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse, immunoblastic, NOS

9687/3 Burkitt lymphoma, NOS

FOLLIC, & MARGINAL LYMPH, NOS 969

9690/3 Follicular lymphoma, NOS 9691/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 2 9695/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 1 9698/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 3

9699/3 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, NOS

DATA COLLECTION T-CELL LYMPHOMAS 970

OF PRIMARY 9701/3 Sezary syndrome

OF PRIMARY 9702/3 Mature T-cell lymphoma, NOS

CENTRAL NERVOUS 9705/3 Angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma

SYSTEM TUMORS OTHER SPEC.

NON-HODGKIN LYMPHOMA 971
9714/3 Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, T-cell and Null cell type

9719/3 NK/T-cell lymphoma, nasal and nasal-type

PRECURS. CELL

LYMPHOBLASTIC LYMPH. 97

9727/3 Precursor cell lymphoblastic lymphoma, NOS 9728/3 Precursor B-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma 9729/3 Precursor T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma

PLASMA CELL TUMORS 973

9731/3 Plasmacytoma, NOS

9734/3 Plasmacytoma, extramedullary

NEOPLASMS OF HISTIOCYTES & ACCESSORY LYMPHOID CELLS 975

9750/3 Malignant histiocytosis

9754/3 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, disseminated

9755/3 Histiocytic sarcoma 9756/3 Langerhans cell sarcoma

9757/3 Interdigitating dendritic cell sarcoma 9758/3 Follicular dendritic cell sarcoma CEREBELLUM C716 APPENDIX D

NEOPLASM 800

8000/0 Neoplasm, benign

8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant 8001/0 Tumor cells, benign

8001/1 Tumor cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8001/3 Tumor cells, malignant

8005/3 Malignant tumor, clear cell type

SARCOMA, NOS 88

8800/0 Soft tissue tumor, benign

8800/3 Sarcoma, NOS

8805/3 Undifferentiated sarcoma

8806/3 Desmoplastic small round cell tumor

FIBROMATOUS NEOPLASMS

881-883

8810/3 Fibrosarcoma, NOS 8815/0 Solitary fibrous tumor

LIPOMATOUS NEOPLASMS

885

8850/0 Lipoma, NOS

GERM CELL NOEPLASMS

908

9080/0 Teratoma, benign 9080/1 Teratoma, NOS

9080/3 Teratoma, malignant, NOS 9084/0 Dermoid cyst, NOS

BLOOD VESSEL TUMORS

912-916

9120/0 Hemangioma, NOS 9131/0 Capillary hemangioma 9150/1 Hemangiopericytoma, NOS

9161/1 Hemangioblastoma

CHORDOMA

937

9370/3 Chordoma, NOS 9371/3 Chondroid chordoma 9372/3 Dedifferentiated chordoma

GLIOMA

938

9380/3 Glioma, malignant 9381/3 Gliomatosis cerebri 9382/3 Mixed glioma 9383/1 Subependymoma

EPENDYMOMA, NOS

939

9391/3 Ependymoma, NOS 9392/3 Ependymoma, anaplastic 9393/3 Papillary ependymoma

ASTROCYTOMA, NOS

940

9400/3 Astrocytoma, NOS 9401/3 Astrocytoma, anaplastic

PROTOPLASMIC ASTROCYTOMA

941

9410/3 Protoplasmic astrocytoma 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma DATA COLLECTION FIBRILLARY ASTROCYTOMA 942

OF PRIMARY 9420/3 Fibrillary astrocytoma 9421/1 Pilocytic astrocytoma

CENTRAL NERVOUS

9424/3 Pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma

SYSTEM TUMORS ASTROBLASTOMA

943

9430/3 Astroblastoma

GLIOBLASTOMA, NOS

944

9440/3 Glioblastoma, NOS 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma

9442/3 Gliosarcoma

945

OLIGODENDROGLIOMA, NOS

9450/3 Oligodendroglioma, NOS 9451/3 Oligodendroglioma, anaplastic

MEDULLOBLASTOMA, NOS

947

9470/3 Medulloblastoma, NOS

9471/3 Desmoplastic medulloblastoma

9472/3 Medullomyoblastoma

9473/3 Primitive neuroectodermal tumor 9474/3 Large cell medulloblastoma

CEREBELLAR SARCOMA, NOS

9480/3 Cerebellar sarcoma, NOS

GANGLIONEUROBLASTOMA

9490/0 Ganglioneuroma 9490/3 Ganglioneuroblastoma

9492/0 Gangliocytoma

948

949

9493/0 Dysplastic gangliocytoma of cerebellum (Lhermitte-Duclos)

NEUROBLASTOMA, NOS

950

9500/3 Neuroblastoma, NOS 9501/3 Medulloepithelioma, NOS 9502/3 Teratoid medulloepithelioma 9503/3 Neuroepithelioma, NOS 9505/1 Ganglioglioma, NOS 9505/1 Central neurocytoma

9508/3 Atypical teratoid/rhabdoid tumor

MENINGIOMAS

9530/0 Meningioma, NOS 9530/1 Meningiomatosis, NOS 9530/3 Meningioma, malignant

953

9531/0 Meningotheliomatous meningioma

9532/0 Fibrous meningioma

9533/0 Psammomatous meningioma 9534/0 Angiomatous meningioma 9537/0 Transitional meningioma 9538/1 Clear cell meningioma 9538/3 Papillary meningioma

MALIGNANT LYMPHOMA, NOS 9.

9590/3 Malignant lymphoma, NOS

9591/3 Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin

9596/3 Composite Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphoma

ML, SMALL B-CELL LYMPHOCYTIC 967

APPENDIX D

9670/3 ML, small B lymphocytic, NOS 9671/3 ML, lymphoplasmacytic

9673/3 Mantle cell lymphoma

9675/3 ML, mixed small and large cell, diffuse

ML, LARGE B-CELL, DIFFUSE

968

9680/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse

9684/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse, immunoblastic, NOS

9687/3 Burkitt lymphoma, NOS

FOLLIC. & MARGINAL LYMPH, NOS 969

9690/3 Follicular lymphoma, NOS 9691/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 2 9695/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 1 9698/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 3

9699/3 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, NOS

T-CELL LYMPHOMAS

970

9701/3 Sezary syndrome

9702/3 Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, NOS 9705/3 Angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma

OTHER SPEC.

NON-HODGKIN LYMPHOMA

971

9714/3 Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, T-cell and Null cell type

9719/3 NK/T-cell lymphoma, nasal and nasal-type

PRECURS. CELL

LYMPHOBLASTIC LYMPH.

972

9727/3 Precursor cell lymphoblastic lymphoma, NOS 9728/3 Precursor B-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma 9729/3 Precursor T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma

PLASMA CELL TUMORS

973

9731/3 Plasmacytoma, NOS

9734/3 Plasmacytoma, extramedullary

NEOPLASMS OF HISTIOCYTES &

ACCESSORY LYMPHOID CELLS

975

9750/3 Malignant histiocytosis

9754/3 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, disseminated

9755/3 Histiocytic sarcoma 9756/3 Langerhans cell sarcoma

9757/3 Interdigitating dendritic cell sarcoma 9758/3 Follicular dendritic cell sarcoma DATA COLLECTION OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM C728-C729

OF PRIMARY NEOPLASM 800

CENTRAL NERVOUS 8000/0 Neoplasm, benign

8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant
SYSTEM TUMORS 8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant

8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant 8001/0 Tumor cells, benign

8001/1 Tumor cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8001/3 Tumor cells, malignant

8002/3 Malignant tumor, small cell type 8003/3 Malignant tumor, giant cell type 8004/3 Malignant tumor, spindle cell type 8005/3 Malignant tumor, clear cell type

SARCOMA, NOS 880

8800/0 Soft tissue tumor, benign

8800/3 Sarcoma, NOS 8801/3 Spindle cell sarcoma 8802/3 Giant cell sarcoma 8803/3 Small cell sarcoma 8804/3 Epithelioid sarcoma 8805/3 Undifferentiated sarcoma

8806/3 Desmoplastic small round cell tumor

LIPOMATOUS NEOPLASMS 885

8850/0 Lipoma, NOS 8850/1 Atypical lipoma 8850/3 Liposarcoma, NOS 8861/0 Angiolipoma

MYOMATOUS NEOPLASMS 889

8890/0 Leiomyoma, NOS

8890/1 Leiomyomatosis, NOS 8890/3 Leiomyosarcoma, NOS 8897/1 Smooth muscle tumor, NOS 8900/0 Rhabdomyoma, NOS

8900/3 Rhabdomyosarcoma, NOS 8910/3 Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma, NOS

8920/3 Alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma

GERM CELL TUMORS 906-908

9064/3 Germinoma 9080/1 Teratoma, NOS

9080/3 Teratoma, malignant, NOS 9082/3 Malignant teratoma, undiff.

9084/0 Dermoid cyst, NOS

9084/3 Teratoma with malig. transformation

BLOOD VESSEL TUMORS 912-916 APPENDIX D

9120/0 Hemangioma, NOS 9120/3 Hemangiosarcoma 9121/0 Cavernous hemangioma

9130/0 Hemangioendothelioma, benign 9130/1 Hemangioendothelioma, NOS 9130/3 Hemangioendothelioma, malignant

9140/3 Kaposi sarcoma

9150/0 Hemangiopericytoma, benign 9150/1 Hemangiopericytoma, NOS 9150/3 Hemangiopericytoma, malignant

9161/1 Hemangioblastoma

MISCELLANEOUS BONE TUMORS 926

9260/3 Ewing sarcoma

CHORDOMA 937

9370/3 Chordoma, NOS 9371/3 Chondroid chordoma 9372/3 Dedifferentiated chordoma

NEUROBLASTOMA, NOS 950

9500/3 Neuroblastoma, NOS 9501/3 Medulloepithelioma, NOS 9502/3 Teratoid medulloepithelioma 9503/3 Neuroepithelioma, NOS 9508/3 Atypical teratoid/rhabdoid tumor

MENINGIOMA 953

9530/0 Meningioma, NOS 9530/1 Meningiomatosis, NOS 9530/3 Meningioma, malignant

9531/0 Meningotheliomatous meningioma

9532/0 Fibrous meningioma

9533/0 Psammomatous meningioma 9534/0 Angiomatous meningioma 9537/0 Transitional meningioma 9538/1 Clear cell meningioma 9538/3 Papillary meningioma

NEUROFIBROSARCOMA 954

9540/0 Neurofibroma, NOS 9540/1 Neurofibromatosis, NOS

9540/3 Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor

9541/0 Melanotic neurofibroma

PLEXIFORM NEUROFIBROMA 955

9550/0 Plexiform neurofibroma

NEURILEMMMOMA 956

9560/0 Neurilemmoma, NOS 9560/3 Neurilemmoma, malignant 9561/3 Triton tumor, malignant 9562/0 Neurothekeoma

NEUROMA 957

9570/0 Neuroma, NOS 9571/0 Perineurioma, NOS 9571/3 Perineurioma, malignant DATA COLLECTION MALIGNANT LYMPHOMA, NOS 958

OF PRIMARY 9590/3 Malignant lymphoma, NOS

9591/3 Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin

CENTRAL NERVOUS 9596/3 Composite Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphoma

SYSTEM TUMORS HODGKIN LYMPHOMA 96

9650/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS 9651/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocyte-rich

9652/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, mixed cellularity, NOS 9653/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocytic deplet., NOS

9654/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocyt. deplet., diffuse fibrosis 9655/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, lymphocyt. deplet., reticular 9659/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nodular lymphocyte predom.

HODGKIN LYMPHOMA,

NOD. SCLER.

966

9661/3 Hodgkin granuloma 9662/3 Hodgkin sarcoma

9663/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nodular sclerosis, NOS 9664/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nod. scler., cellular phase 9665/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nod. scler., grade 1 9667/3 Hodgkin lymphoma, nod. scler., grade 2

ML, SMALL B-CELL LYMPHOCYTIC 967

9670/3 ML, small B lymphocytic, NOS 9671/3 ML, lymphoplasmacytic 9673/3 Mantle cell lymphoma

9675/3 ML, mixed small and large cell, diffuse

ML, LARGE B-CELL, DIFFUSE 96

9680/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse

9684/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse, immunoblastic, NOS

9687/3 Burkitt lymphoma, NOS

FOLLIC. & MARGINAL LYMPH, NOS 969

9690/3 Follicular lymphoma, NOS 9691/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 2 9695/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 1 9698/3 Follicular lymphoma, grade 3

9699/3 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, NOS

T-CELL LYMPHOMAS 970

9701/3 Sezary syndrome

9702/3 Mature T-cell lymphoma, NOS 9705/3 Angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma

OTHER SPEC.

NON-HODGKIN LYMPHOMA 97

9714/3 Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, T-cell and Null cell type

9719/3 NK/T-cell lymphoma, nasal and nasal-type

PRECURS. CELL

LYMPHOBLASTIC LYMPH.

972

9727/3 Precursor cell lymphoblastic lymphoma, NOS 9728/3 Precursor B-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma 9729/3 Precursor T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma

PLASMA CELL TUMORS 97

9731/3 Plasmacytoma, NOS

9734/3 Plasmacytoma, extramedullary

MAST CELL TUMORS 974 APPENDIX D

9740/3 Mast cell sarcoma 9741/3 Malignant mastocytosis

NEOPLASMS OF HISTIOCYTES &

ACCESSORY LYMPHOID CELLS 975

9750/3 Malignant histiocytosis

9754/3 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, disseminated

9755/3 Histiocytic sarcoma 9756/3 Langerhans cell sarcoma

9757/3 Interdigitating dendritic cell sarcoma 9758/3 Follicular dendritic cell sarcoma

LYMPHOID LEUKEMIAS 98

9827/3 Adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma (HTLV-1 positive)

MYELOID LEUKEMIAS 986

9861/3 Acute myeloid leukemia, NOS

OTHER LEUKEMIAS 993

9930/3 Myeloid sarcoma

DATA COLLECTION PITUITARY GLAND & CRANIOPHARYNGEAL DUCT C751-C752

OF PRIMARY NEOPLASM 800

SYSTEM TUMORS

CENTRAL NERVOUS 8000/0 Neoplasm, benign

8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant 8001/0 Tumor cells, benign

8001/1 Tumor cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8001/3 Tumor cells, malignant 8005/0 Clear cell tumor, NOS

8005/3 Malignant tumor, clear cell type

CARCINOMA, NOS 801

8010/0 Epithelial tumor, benign 8010/2 Carcinoma in situ, NOS 8010/3 Carcinoma, NOS

ADENOCARCINOMA, NOS 814

8140/0 Adenoma, NOS 8140/2 Adenocarcinoma in situ 8140/3 Adenocarcinoma, NOS 8146/0 Monomorphic adenoma

PAPILLARY ADENOMA, NOS 826

8260/0 Papillary adenoma, NOS

CHROMOPHOBE CARCINOMA 827

8270/0 Chromophobe adenoma 8270/3 Chromophobe carcinoma

PROLACTINOMA 827

8271/0 Prolactinoma

PITUITARY ADENOMA &

CARCINOMA

827

8272/0 Pituitary adenoma, NOS 8272/3 Pituitary carcinoma, NOS

ACIDOPHIL CARCINOMA 82

8280/0 Acidophil adenoma 8280/3 Acidophil carcinoma

8281/0 Mixed acidophil-basophil adenoma 8281/3 Mixed acidophil-basophil carcinoma

OXYPHILIC ADENOCARCINOMA 829

8290/0 Oxyphilic adenoma 8290/3 Oxyphilic adenocarcinoma

BASOPHIL CARCINOMA 830

8300/0 Basophil adenoma 8300/3 Basophil carcinoma

CLEAR CELL ADENOCA., NOS 83

8310/0 Clear cell adenoma

GRANULAR CELL CARCINOMA 832

8320/3 Granular cell carcinoma 8323/0 Mixed cell adenoma 8323/3 Mixed cell adenocarcinoma SOFT TISSUE TUMORS 880 APPENDIX D

8800/0 Soft tissue tumor, benign

8800/3 Sarcoma, NOS

LIPOMATOUS NEOPLASMS 885

8850/0 Lipoma, NOS

DYSGERMINOMA 906

9060/3 Dysgerminoma 9064/3 Germinoma

9065/3 Germ cell tumor, nonseminomatous

EMBRYONAL CARCINOMA, NOS 907

9070/3 Embryonal carcinoma, NOS

9071/3 Yolk sac tumor 9072/3 Polyembryoma

TERATOMA, NOS 908

9080/0 Teratoma, benign 9080/1 Teratoma, NOS

9080/3 Teratoma, malignant, NOS

9081/3 Teratocarcinoma

9082/3 Malignant teratoma, undiff. 9083/3 Malignant teratoma, intermediate 9084/3 Teratoma with malig. transformation

9085/3 Mixed germ cell tumor

CRANIOPHARYNGIOMA 935

9350/1 Craniopharyngioma

9351/1 Adamantinomatous craniopharyngioma

9352/1 Papillary craniopharyngioma

CHORDOMA 937

9370/3 Chordoma

9371/3 Chondroid chordoma 9372/3 Dedifferentiated chordoma

NEUROBLASTOMA, NOS 950

9500/3 Neuroblastoma, NOS 9501/3 Medulloepithelioma, NOS 9502/3 Teratoid medulloepithelioma 9503/3 Neuroepithelioma, NOS 9505/3 Ganglioglioma, anaplastic

GRANULAR CELL TUMORS 958

9580/0 Granular cell tumor, NOS

FOLLIC. & MARGINAL LYMPH, NOS 969

9699/3 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, NOS

DATA COLLECTION PINEAL GLAND C753

OF PRIMARY NEOPLASM 800

CENTRAL NERVOUS 8000/0 Neoplasm, benign

8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant
SYSTEM TUMORS 8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant

8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant 8001/0 Tumor cells, benign

8001/1 Tumor cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

8001/3 Tumor cells, malignant

CARCINOMA, NOS 801

8010/0 Epithelial tumor, benign

DYSGERMINOMA 906

9060/3 Dysgerminoma 9064/3 Germinoma

9065/3 Germ cell tumor, nonseminomatous

EMBRYONAL CARCINOMA, NOS 907

9070/3 Embryonal carcinoma, NOS

9071/3 Yolk sac tumor 9072/3 Polyembryoma

TERATOMA, NOS 908

9080/0 Teratoma, NOS

9080/3 Teratoma, malignant, NOS

9081/3 Teratocarcinoma

9082/3 Malignant teratoma, undiff. 9083/3 Malignant teratoma, intermediate

9084/0 Dermoid cyst, NOS

9084/3 Teratoma with malig. transformation

9085/3 Mixed germ cell tumor

PINEALOMA, MALIGNANT 936

9360/1 Pinealoma, NOS 9361/1 Pineocytoma 9362/3 Pineoblastoma

CHORDOMA 937

9370/3 Chordoma, NOS 9371/3 Chondroid chordoma 9372/3 Dedifferentiated chordoma

PRIMITIVE NEUROECTODERMAL 947

9473/3 Primitive neuroectodermal tumor, NOS

GANGLIONEUROBLASTOMA 94

949

9490/3 Ganglioneuroblastoma

9492/0 Gangliocytoma

NEUROBLASTOMA, NOS 950 APPENDIX D

9500/3 Neuroblastoma, NOS 9501/3 Medulloepithelioma, NOS 9502/3 Teratoid medulloepithelioma 9503/3 Neuroepithelioma, NOS 9505/1 Ganglioglioma, NOS 9505/3 Ganglioglioma, anaplastic

ML, LARGE B-CELL, DIFFUSE

968

9680/3 ML, large B-cell, diffuse

FOLLIC. & MARGINAL LYMPH, NOS 969

9699/3 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, NOS

Appendix E
Surveillance of Primary
Intracranial and Central
Nervous System Tumors:
Recommendations from the
Brain Tumor Working Group,
National Coordinating Council
for Cancer Surveillance



**National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials** 

2004

## SURVEILLANCE OF PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS:

### RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE BRAIN TUMOR WORKING GROUP

September 1998

**Brain Tumor Working Group** 

National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance

DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

This report was prepared by the Brain Tumor Working Group of the National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance, and edited by Robert R. German, M.P.H.; Brooke Steele, D.O.; and Gayle Clutter, R.T., C.T.R. The Brain Tumor Working Group was comprised of the following people, listed alphabetically:

Sally A. Bushhouse, D.V.M., Ph.D.

Director

Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System

Rosemarie Clive, L.P.N., C.T.R.

Cancer Department Director American College of Surgeons

Gayle Clutter, R.T., C.T.R.

Former President

National Cancer Registrars Association

Program Analyst

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Faith Davis, Ph.D.

Professor and Director

Div. Epi./ Biostat. Sch. Public Health University of Illinois at Chicago

Director

Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States

Robert R. German, M.P.H.

Epidemiologist

National Program of Cancer Registries Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Susan Gershman, Ph.D.

Director

Massachusetts Cancer Registry

James G. Gurney, Ph.D.

Department of Pediatrics

Division of Epidemiology/Clinical Research

University of Minnesota

Holly L. Howe, Ph.D.

President

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries

Director

Illinois State Cancer Registry

Sarah H. Landis, M.P.H.

**Epidemiologist** 

American Cancer Society

Edward R. Laws, Jr., M.D., F.A.C.S.

Professor of Neurosurgery Professor of Medicine

University of Virginia, Charlottesville

Herman R. Menck, M.B.A.

Clinical Information Manager National Cancer Data Base

American College of Surgeons

Constance Percy, M.S.P.H.

Statistician

Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results

Program

National Cancer Institute

Jerri Linn Phillips, M.A., C.T.R.

Research Analyst

National Cancer Data Base

American College of Surgeons

Lynn Ries, M.S.

Health Statistician

Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results

Program

National Cancer Institute

Brooke Steele, D.O.

Medical Epidemiologist

National Program of Cancer Registries

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Tanya S. Surawicz, M.P.H.

Research Associate

Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States

Preface APPENDIX E

This report on Surveillance of Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors was prepared for the National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance (NCCCS) by an appointed Working Group of experts in brain tumor epidemiology and in cancer registration, and representatives of several public and private organizations involved in cancer surveillance in the United States. The Working Group described the clinical and epidemiologic significance of benign and malignant intracranial and central nervous system (CNS) tumors; reviewed the current status of nonmalignant brain tumor surveillance among cancer registries in the United States; analyzed data for brain and other CNS tumors, as well as non-CNS intracranial tumors; and, assessed the feasibility of routine collection of data for nonmalignant brain tumors.

Based on its review, analysis, and assessment, the Working Group prepared a report with recommendations for the NCCCS regarding data collection of all primary intracranial and CNS tumors (see Executive Summary). The NCCCS discussed the report and recommendations at its September 9, 1998 meeting. The Council voted to accept two recommendations of the Working Group: (1) to derive a standard definition for all primary intracranial and CNS tumors and (2) to develop a standard site and histology definition for tabulating and estimating rates of these tumors. The NCCCS deferred further consideration and action on the two remaining Working Group recommendations.

National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance September 1998 DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance established the Brain Tumor Working Group (BTWG) to examine current reporting practices for brain tumors among cancer registries in the United States. This anatomic site was selected for a special review because much morbidity and mortality is associated with both malignant and nonmalignant brain tumors. The BTWG determined that the review should encompass the brain and other parts of the central nervous system (CNS), as well as non-CNS intracranial tumors. Four reporting sources -- the Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States (CBTRUS), the Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (MCSS), the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB), and the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program -- contributed data to the BTWG for analysis. The major findings are highlighted in this summary, and recommendations regarding the collection of data for primary intracranial and CNS tumors are provided.

More than 28,000 new cases of primary malignant and benign brain tumors were diagnosed nationwide in 1995. Approximately 12,000 people died of invasive brain tumors and 947 died of benign brain tumors during that year. There were also 131 deaths due to tumors of uncertain behavior and 2,788 deaths due to tumors of unspecified behavior reported for those sites. From 1979-1995 mortality rates have remained relatively stable for invasive, benign, and unspecified tumors (Fig. 1). The NCDB, which reports hospital registry data, recently reported 5-year survival rates for patients diagnosed with brain tumors from 1985-1988 and from 1990-1992. Five years after diagnosis, approximately 22 percent of patients with malignant tumors and 72% of patients with nonmalignant tumors were alive. The clinical outcome of both malignant and nonmalignant tumors, however, may also depend on factors unrelated to behavior.

or example, survival rates are generally higher for benign meningiomas than for malignant meningiomas (Fig. 2), but treatment of meningiomas may be limited by their location. Favorably situated lesions (e.g., lateral sphenoid wing) are usually amenable to complete removal, whereas basal meningiomas are more difficult to fully and safely excise.<sup>4</sup>

Only 15 state registries (see page E-42) collected data for benign intracranial and CNS tumors in 1997. Three SEER areas also collect information about these tumors, but they do not currently report it. Comparison of the data by cancer registries, however, is made difficult by the lack of standard site groupings and histology groupings for the coding systems (i.e., International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, World Health Organization) that most of them use.

Nonmalignant tumors constituted a significant percentage of the primary intracranial and CNS tumors reported by the data sources. For CBTRUS, from 1990-1993 approximately 46 percent of the tumors reported for these sites were nonmalignant (Fig. 3). Fifty-one percent of the primary intracranial and CNS tumors reported by MCSS from 1989-1994 were nonmalignant, and NCDB reported more than 33 percent as nonmalignant during that period.

Histologically, much variation occurs among nonmalignant primary intracranial and CNS tumors. While the majority of malignant tumors reported by all of the sources were of neuroepithelial origin (Table 1), most of the nonmalignant tumors were in the meninges.

For registries that consider making nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors reportable, a twofold increase in the overall number of CNS cases could be expected. In addition to the increased costs associated with the increased workload, registries should also be aware that additional training of registrars, new registry manuals, modifications of case finding methods, modifications in the registries' database and data processing software, and revisions in legislation OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

and regulations would be needed. A mandate to report would be required to ensure high quality surveillance.

Based on its findings the BTWG has prepared four recommendations regarding data collection for primary intracranial and CNS tumors:

1. We recommend that the following standard definition be used for collecting precise data for all primary intracranial and CNS tumors:

Primary intracranial and CNS tumors are all primary tumors occurring in the following sites, irrespective of histologic type or behavior: brain, meninges, spinal cord, cauda equina, cranial nerves and other parts of the CNS, pituitary gland, pineal gland, and craniopharyngeal duct (see page E-43).

- 2. We recommend the development of a standard site and histology definition for tabulating estimates of these tumors to allow comparability of information across registries. Pathologists, the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR), the Commission on Cancer (COC), the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program, the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR), and the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) need to be involved in developing this standard.
- 3. We recommend collection of data for primary intracranial and extracranial CNS tumors by all registries, hospital- and population-based. This effort will necessitate a change in the COC requirements and will increase costs to the hospital-based programs. Federal funding should be allocated to supplement the additional transition and ongoing data collection costs that will be incurred by central registries. Before

APPENDIX E

additional data collection is implemented, a pilot study should be conducted in multiple states to assess the procedures and quality control functions needed, as well as the costs of collecting data on these tumors.

4. We recommend that the appropriate government and professional organizations be involved in carrying out the development and implementation of special training programs and curricula for central registry, hospital registry, and laboratory personnel, as well as the development of computerized edit-checking procedures. Training for reporting and tabulating primary intracranial and CNS tumors should be offered on a regular basis.

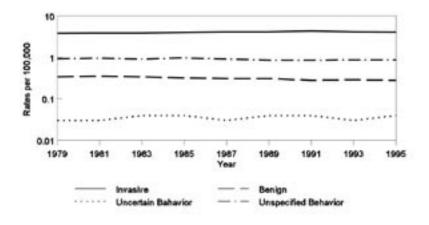
# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: FIGURES AND TABLE

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

Figure 1. Brain and Other Nervous System Mortality Rates by Behavior, National Center for Health Statistics, 1979-1995



Note: Rates are age-adjusted to the 1970 U.S. standard.

Figure 2. Percentages of Cases Surviving at One, Two, Three, Four, and Five Years After Diagnosis, National Cancer Data Base (NCDB), 1985-1990

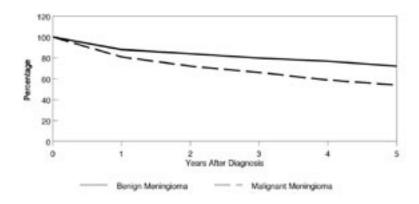
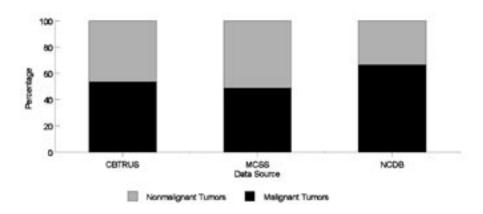


Figure 3. Percentages of Malignant and of Nonmalignant (Benign, Uncertain Behavior)
Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors, Central Brain Tumor
Registry of the United States (CBTRUS), Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
(MCSS), and the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB)



Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS, which is 1990-1993. MCSS cases are limited to microscopically confirmed, and NCDB cases are from hospitals that report normalignant cases.

Table 1. Numbers and Percentages of Histologic Grouping by Malignant and by Nonmalignant Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors, Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States (CBTRUS), Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (MCSS), and the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB)

| Histologic               | СВ                     | TRUS           |                  | M                       | CSS                        | NCE                     | В                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Grouping                 | Malignant<br>Number (% | Nonmal<br>Numb | ignant<br>er (%) | Malignant<br>Number (%) | Nonmalignant<br>Number (%) | Malignant<br>Number (%) | Nonmalignant<br>Number (%) |
| Neuroepithelial          | 6,477 (87.4)           | 275            | (4.3)            | 1,689 (89.6)            | 91 (4.6)                   | 39,701 (85.8)           | 1,064 (4.6)                |
| Cranial/Spinal<br>Nerves | 12 (0.2                | 980            | (15.3)           | 3 (0.2)                 | 397 (20.2)                 | 108 (0.2)               | 2,618 (11.3)               |
| Meninges                 | 137 (1.8)              | 3,509          | (54.8)           | 25 (1.3)                | 941 (48.0)                 | 994 ( 2.1)              | 13,667 (59.0)              |
| Sellar Region            | 20 (0.3)               | 1,444          | (22.6)           | 11 (0.6)                | 510 (26.0)                 | 100 (0.2)               | 4,749 (20.5)               |
| Other                    | 767 (10.3)             | 193            | (3.0)            | 156 (8.3)               | 22 (1.2)                   | 5,381 (11.7)            | 1,077 (4.6)                |
| TOTAL                    | 7,413 (100)            | 6,401          | (100)            | 1,884 (100)             | 1,961 (100)                | 46,284 (100)            | 23,175 (100)               |

Note: Incidence data are from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS cases, which are from 1990-1993. MCSS cases are limited to microscopically confirmed, and NCDB cases are from hospitals that report nonmalignant cases.

# DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

# REFERENCES

- CBTRUS (1996) First annual report 1995. Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States. Chicago, Illinois.
- 2. National Center for Health Statistics, public use mortality files for 1979-1995.
- Surawicz TS, Davis F, et al. Brain tumor survival: results from the National Cancer Data Base. (Accepted for publication in Journal of Neuro-Oncology).
- Thapar K, Laws ER. Tumors of the central nervous system. In Murphy GP, Lawrence W Jr, Lenhard RE Jr, eds. Textbook of clinical oncology, ed 2. Atlanta, American Cancer Society 1995;378-410.

# INTRODUCTION

Because nonmalignant brain tumors often can have a malignant clinical course leading to substantial long-term morbidity and high risk for death, the distinction between histopathologically-defined malignancies versus nonmalignancies is tenuous from both a clinical and an epidemiologic standpoint. Likewise, because nonmalignancies have not been systematically or consistently included in most population-based cancer surveillance systems, the public health community has little information to offer on either incidence or mortality patterns and trends of nonmalignant brain tumors in the United States (U.S.). Additionally, there have been virtually no analytic epidemiology research studies conducted that would help identify factors that influence the risk for nonmalignant brain tumor occurrence. Thus, despite their clinical importance, both the public health surveillance mission and the etiologic research mission of cancer prevention and control are compromised by the exclusion of nonmalignant brain tumors in registry systems. Recognizing this challenge, the National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance (NCCCS) established a Brain Tumor Working Group (BTWG) during its semi-annual meeting in January 1997. The purpose of BTWG was to review the status of the surveillance of brain tumors in the U.S. and examine the feasibility of collecting data for nonmalignant brain tumors. Upon completion of the project, recommendations regarding surveillance of both malignant and nonmalignant (i.e., benign or uncertain behavior) brain tumors would be presented at a special meeting of the NCCCS. This report describes data collection by U.S. registries for primary intracranial and central nervous system (CNS) tumors. It includes data from several registries to demonstrate variability in current reporting practices.

# BACKGROUND

# Classification

Historically, cancer registries have used the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) system, which describes tumors by their location (topography) and behavior (benign versus malignant), to code neoplasms. Tumor nomenclature describing histology was developed by pathologists and incorporated into the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) system as a morphology code in 1976<sup>2</sup> and revised in a second edition (ICD-O-2). However,

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

not all of the morphology codes in the current ICD-O classification used by cancer registries are consistent with the recent World Health Organization (WHO) brain tumor codes.<sup>3,4</sup> The recent WHO brain tumor classification has new terms that are not included in ICD-O-2; however, a new third edition to ICD-O may include these terms. ICD-O-2 also includes terms which are not categorized by WHO.

The CNS environment also contributes to the difficulty in characterizing tumors that involve this site. In contrast to tumors arising in other organ systems, the terms "benign" and "malignant" are only relative distinctions for CNS neoplasms. Depending on location, histologically benign CNS tumors can result in similar or worse outcomes compared with malignant tumors. For these and other reasons, classic oncologic concepts predicated on histologic grade, nodal status, and staging strategies are not entirely applicable to tumors of the CNS.<sup>5</sup>

When the BTWG discussed whether to consider anatomic sites other than the brain for this report, the unique features of the CNS and the morbidity and mortality associated with non-CNS intracranial tumors were closely examined. For the sake of simplicity in reporting and analyzing data for all of these sites, the designation of "primary intracranial and CNS tumors" was suggested. This designation, proposed by Walker et al,6 is used by the Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States (CBTRUS) and includes the brain, cerebral meninges, cranial nerves, pituitary gland, craniopharyngeal duct, pineal gland, spinal cord, cauda equina, and spinal meninges. The intracranial sites are the brain, cerebral meninges, cranial nerves and other intracranial parts of the CNS; the craniopharyngeal duct; and the pineal and pituitary glands. The extracranial sites are the spinal cord, cauda equina, and spinal meninges. The BTWG also included lymphomas in the histology groupings for these sites. The topography codes for the sites are on page E-43, and the histology groupings are listed on page E-44. In this report, no distinctions are made between different age groups for intracranial and CNS tumors.

Incidence

The age-adjusted incidence rate for malignant brain and other CNS tumors in the U.S. for 1991-1995 was 6.1 per 100,000 person years. Approximately 17,400 new cases will be diagnosed in 1998. The incidence of nonmalignant brain and other CNS tumors is difficult to

ascertain because few cancer registries collect or report these data. However, CBTRUS
reported an incidence rate for all primary brain and CNS tumors, including the pituitary and
pineal glands, of 11.8 per 100,000 for 1990-1993; the organization also estimated that 28,600
new cases of primary malignant and benign brain tumors were diagnosed nationwide in
1995. For both men and women, rates for malignant and nonmalignant brain tumors decline
after a peak in childhood (younger than 10 years), increase after age 25, and stabilize after age
75; overall rates are higher for males.

Although the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program reported a 2.8 percent decrease in the incidence of invasive brain and other nervous system cancer from 1991 to1995,<sup>7</sup> within the last decade there have been many reports of dramatic increases in the incidence of brain tumors, <sup>12-21</sup> particularly among children<sup>22,23</sup> and the elderly. <sup>12,16,17</sup> Some consider the increased rates as histology-specific <sup>14</sup> and indicative of a true shift in incidence. <sup>13</sup> Other studies have concluded that many of the new cases are an artifact of changing diagnostic procedures. <sup>16,17</sup> In the U.S. the discussion regarding the increased incidence of brain tumors has been limited to rates for malignant tumors. Standard reporting practices would aid in the interpretation of time trends.

Molecular studies<sup>24-26</sup> have demonstrated that some low grade or <u>benign</u> intracranial tumor subtypes transform to <u>malignant</u> tumors. To understand the factors that might contribute to this transformation and whether incidence rates for both <u>malignant</u> and <u>nonmalignant</u> intracranial tumors are affected, the full spectrum of the disease needs to be observed.

# Mortality

Brain tumors, regardless of behavior, are the second leading cause of death from neurological disease.<sup>27</sup> In 1995, malignant brain tumors accounted for 12,062 deaths, and 947 deaths were due to benign brain tumors. Another 131 deaths were reported for brain tumors of uncertain behavior, and 2,788 persons died of brain tumors for which the behavior was unspecified.<sup>28</sup> The estimated number of deaths in 1998 due to malignant brain and other CNS tumors is 13,300.<sup>8</sup> Increased mortality rates for malignant brain tumors, particularly among the elderly, have been reported. One study concluded that the increases were largely

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

Survival

related to better diagnostic technology and the introduction of support programs such as Medicare that facilitate diagnostic procedures in the elderly.<sup>17</sup> Another study attributed the rising primary malignant brain tumor mortality to differential survival and its effect on the surviving gene pool in an aging population.<sup>28</sup>

Prognosis for CNS tumors depends on at least four variables; tumor histopathology, anatomic location, patient age, and neurologic status.5 According to a recent analysis using SEER data, from 1973-1991 overall survival rates for malignant brain tumors and rates for patients with three specific histological types -- astrocytoma, medulloblastoma, and oligodendroglioma -- improved.29 Few data are available for survival rates for nonmalignant primary intracranial and CNS tumors. However, Surawicz et al used data from the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB), a joint project of the Commission on Cancer (COC) of the American College of Surgeons (ACoS) and the American Cancer Society, to examine survival rates for patients diagnosed from 1985-1988 and from 1990-1992 with malignant or benign brain tumors;30 NCDB collects data from hospital tumor registries. Based on the records of more than 60,000 patients, the authors found a 21.6 percent 5-year survival rate for patients with malignant tumors and a 72.4 percent rate for those with benign tumors. The most favorable prognosis was associated with neurilemmomas, pilocytic astrocytomas, and meningiomas. In contrast, microgliomas, lymphomas, malignant gliomas, and anaplastic astrocytomas were associated with a poor outcome. Surawicz et al also found variations in survival for some tumors depending on location. For example, survival rates for glioblastomas, which generally have a poor prognosis, improved if the tumors were located in the cerebellum; similarly, astrocytomas and anaplastic astrocytomas were associated with a better outcome if the tumors were in the ventricles or the cerebellum.

Risk Factors

Although <u>malignant</u> and <u>nonmalignant</u> intracranial and CNS tumors have undergone considerable study, etiologic and pathophysiologic details concerning their genesis remain obscure. Definite genetic predispositions for the development of brain tumors have been identified; however, population-based studies suggest that no more than 4 percent of these tumors can be attributed to heredity. <sup>31</sup> Several environmental carcinogens may be associated with brain tumors, including ionizing radiation, <sup>11</sup> electromagnetic fields, <sup>32</sup> and pesticides; <sup>33</sup> sustained exposure to vinyl chlorides, polycyclic hydrocarbons, and nitrosoureas has been implicated as well. <sup>5</sup> Also, the presence of the Epstein-Barr virus contained in the DNA of primary lymphoma suggests that a viral etiology for human brain tumors cannot be entirely ignored. <sup>5</sup> Accurate and complete data are necessary to develop hypotheses to identify the causes of intracranial and CNS tumors. The heterogeneity of brain tumors may mask the identification of causes when histology-specific studies are limited by the number of available cases.

# Surveillance

Population-based cancer registries generally provide incidence rates and trends for cancer surveillance purposes, and support related clinical and epidemiological research. To receive accreditation from the COC, hospital cancer registries are required to report only in situ and primary malignant tumors for all sites, including the brain and other CNS sites. 

Because data collection for nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors is not standardized at either the central tumors can be attributed to heredity or hospital registry level, collecting data for all primary intracranial tumors is a challenge.

In 1997, CBTRUS conducted a state survey (see page E-42) of benign brain and other CNS tumor collection. This survey gathered information from 64 member registries of the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) representing 48 states. All 64 of the registries collected data for primary malignant brain and other CNS tumors; however, only 15 state registries collected data for nonmalignant (i.e., benign) tumors at the time of the survey. Seven state registries had stopped collecting data for benign brain and other CNS tumors, three collected the data passively, one had started to collect the data in 1997, and one planned to start in 1998. The majority of the registries surveyed indicated that the requirements of their brain and other CNS tumor data collection had not been altered in the past 5 years.

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

# METHODS

To analyze available data on issues related to the collection of data for primary intracranial and CNS tumors, the BTWG examined surveillance data from CBTRUS; the Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (MCSS); NCDB; and SEER (Table 1). The NCDB includes cases from all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; however, it is not population-based. CBTRUS, MCSS and the SEER Program are population-based registries that cover selected areas of the U.S. Three SEER areas collect information for benign and uncertain (i.e., nonmalignant) brain tumors, but they do not report it. Currently, however, there are no standard definitions for the collection of site and type among the areas, CBTRUS, MCSS, and NCDB collect information on both malignant and nonmalignant primary brain tumors. Because the accessioning of nonmalignant cases for NCDB is not required by COC, only 59 percent of the hospitals that submitted any data to NCDB on intracranial/CNS cases diagnosed during 1989-1994 submitted nonmalignant cases. The NCDB data reported here are restricted to those hospitals that reported at least one nonmalignant case as these cases were thought to contribute most toward the purpose of this report. Also, although MCSS collects data for both malignant and nonmalignant tumors, it does so for microscopicallyconfirmed cases only. This registry performs 100-percent case finding audits in all pathology laboratories in Minnesota.

Data inclusion criteria were developed as specified on page E-43, and all four of the resources (i.e., CBTRUS, MCSS, NCDB, SEER) developed subsets of their currently available data according to the agreed-upon inclusion criteria. Frequencies and proportions were computed to reflect variations in factors other than site, and the resulting contrasts across these registries broadly reflect data collection practices. For example, the primary difference in brain and CNS definition between SEER and CBTRUS lies in reporting by behavior, with the latter including all nonmalignant tumors. As such, differences in proportions between these two registries approximately reflect the magnitude of nonmalignant brain and CNS tumors. Similarly, the primary difference in brain and CNS definition between MCSS and CBTRUS is that the former requires microscopic confirmation of all tumors and the latter includes clinically and radiologically diagnosed tumors. Another important difference

between MCSS and CBTRUS is that MCSS uses a more active method for case finding.

Therefore, differences in proportions reported reflect the interaction between the magnitude of nonmicroscopically diagnosed tumors and the magnitude of incomplete case finding of certain tumor types in CBTRUS. Finally, the primary difference between NCDB and CBTRUS is that the former is a hospital-based reporting system and the latter is a population-based reporting system. Therefore, differences in proportions may largely reflect referral biases inherent in hospital reporting systems. While other data collection practices may influence information in these data resources, these data bases were selected to highlight the variation in current information on primary brain and CNS tumors that arises without a standard definition.

Frequencies were computed using ICD-O codes for topography (i.e., location), behavior, diagnostic confirmation, histology, and selected combinations of behavior and topography codes. Topography was broadly defined into two main categories with subcategories as shown on page E-43. Intracranial tumors included tumors located in the brain and other CNS regions (including the cranial nerves), in the meninges, and in the pituitary and pineal glands. Extracranial tumors included those located in the spinal cord and spinal meninges. The distinction between intracranial and extracranial tumors was removed for Table 7 by collapsing brain and spinal meninges into one category, and combining the pituitary and pineal glands into one group (as these regions have endocrine functions) to allow for adequate numbers within categories of behavior. For Table 10 the intracranial and extracranial distinction was maintained; however, the pituitary and pineal glands were collapsed into one category and the spinal cord and spinal meninges were collapsed into the extracranial category.

Behavior was coded using ICD-O categories 0 for benign, 1 for uncertain, and 3 for malignant, with the first two of these categories collapsed into a nonmalignant category. Microscopic confirmation is based on the SEER definition and grouped into positive microscopic confirmation, radiography without microscopy, clinical, and unknown. These categories were further grouped as microscopically confirmed and as not microscopically confirmed for the analysis in Table 3.

CBTRUS developed preliminary histology groupings with the aim of improved clinical relevance. ICD-O morphology codes, which are used by cancer registries, were grouped based on WHO categories for brain tumors. The details of these groupings are shown on pages E-44-45.

# RESULTS

Percentages of Primary Intracranial and CNS Tumors by Tumor Location and by Microscopic Confirmation

Intracranial tumors comprise more than 94 percent of primary intracranial and CNS tumors, and between 50 and 92 percent of primary intracranial and CNS tumors occur in the brain (Table 2). The data in this report also show that a slightly greater percentage of malignant intracranial tumors, including malignant brain tumors, are microscopically confirmed compared with corresponding tumors of benign or uncertain behavior (Table 3). However, regardless of tumor behavior, the percentages of extracranial CNS tumors that are microscopically confirmed are higher than the percentages of intracranial tumors that are confirmed by pathologists (Table 3). Few primary intracranial and CNS tumors are not microscopically confirmed; approximately 11 percent of diagnoses are based only on a clinical or radiographical (without microscopy) assessment (Table 4).

Percentages of Malignant and of Nonmalignant Intracranial and CNS Tumors by Location

The relative distribution of nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors varies by primary site. While greater than 90 percent of <u>malignant</u> intracranial and CNS tumors occur in the brain (Table 5), only 9 to 26 percent of the <u>nonmalignant</u> tumors occur as parenchymal tumors (Table 6). <u>Nonmalignant</u> tumors comprised a significant portion of the primary intracranial and CNS tumors reported by the sources. The ratios of <u>nonmalignant</u> to primary <u>malignant</u> intracranial and CNS tumors reported by CBTRUS, MCSS, and NCDB were 0.9, 1.0, and 0.5, respectively (Table 7).

Percentages of Malignant and of Nonmalignant Intracranial and CNS Tumors by Histology

Among the <u>malignant</u> primary intracranial and CNS tumors, neuroepithelial (i.e., astrocytic) tumors represent 83 to 90 percent of the cases depending on the data source; lymphomas/hemopoietic tumors, 6 to 11 percent; tumors of the meninges, 1 to 2 percent; and tumors of cranial and spinal nerves, 0.2 percent (Table 8). For <u>nonmalignant</u> primary intracranial and CNS tumors, tumors of the meninges represent 48 to 59 percent of the cases; tumors of the sellar region (including pituitary tumors and craniopharyngiomas), 21 to 26 percent; tumors of cranial and spinal nerves, 11 to 20 percent; and neuroepithelial tumors, 4 to 5 percent (Table 9).

Percentages of Primary Intracranial and CNS Tumors by Method of Case Finding (MCSS)

Case finding audits by the MCSS occur on an annual basis in all pathology laboratories in Minnesota and include the review of surgery/pathology, cytology, autopsy, and hematology records. These audits enable the registry to ensure that there is complete reporting of cases of malignant and nonmalignant tumors. In Tables 10 through 13, data from MCSS on primary intracranial and CNS tumors are presented by method of case finding. The two methods of case finding are "routine reporting" and "special efforts." A case was found by routine reporting if one or more reports received before the close-out date for a given diagnosis year was initiated by a hospital or nonhospital facility. In contrast, a case was found by special efforts if all reports of that case received before the close-out date were requested as a result of pathology laboratory audits. The data in Table 10 indicate that routine reporting of nonmalignant tumors was less complete compared with reporting for malignant tumors. The percentages of intracranial tumor cases that were found by special efforts have varied from year to year, but the trend suggests that routine reporting may be improving (Table 11). The greatest improvement has been in the coverage of nonbrain parenchymal tumors (i.e., pituitary/pineal and other intracranial). The small numbers of autopsy-only tumors were more likely to be found by special case finding efforts than by other methods of microscopic confirmation (data not shown).

Most hospitals in Minnesota have cancer registries through which their tumor cases are reported. However, some of the cases that are seen at hospitals with registries are reported only through pathology laboratories affiliated with the hospitals. Approximately 80 percent (1451/1776) of the cases of nonmalignant intracranial tumors in the MCSS data base were reported by hospitals with registries (Table 12); eighty-five percent (1226/1451) of these cases were reported by the hospitals' registries (Table 13). The remaining 15 percent (225/1451) of the

cases were reported through the pathology laboratories affiliated with the hospitals with registries (i.e., they were not accessioned by the registries) (Table 13). The percentages of cases of nonmalignant tumors that were reported only by the pathology laboratories at facilities having cancer registries can be viewed as a measure of how frequently the registries failed to accession the cases. Of the 225 nonaccessioned tumors, half would have been missed without the MCSS case finding audits of pathology laboratories (Table 13).

Percentages of Hospital Cancer Registries That Accessioned Malignant and Nonmalignant Intracranial and CNS Tumors (NCDB)

Based on data from NCDB, more than 1500 hospitals accessioned cases with either malignant or nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors, and approximately 800 hospitals accessioned extracranial cases. Cases with tumors that involved the cranial or spinal meninges or the pituitary gland were more likely to be reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant primary intracranial and CNS tumors than by hospitals that accessioned only malignant tumors (Table 14).

# DISCUSSION

The findings for this report indicate that collection and reporting of incidence data for primary malignant intracranial and other CNS tumors are well standardized. However, substantial variation exists in the processes of collecting and reporting nonmalignant tumor data. One obstacle is that not all hospitals have cancer registries. Another problem is that not all hospitals with registries accession cases of nonmalignant tumors. Data from Minnesota (Table 13) suggest that approximately 85 percent of cases of nonmalignant intracranial tumors are accessioned by hospital registries. However, nonaccessioned CNS cases are less likely to be routinely reported to the central registry (Table 13). These differences in collection and reporting practices among the registries make it difficult to assess the burden of primary intracranial and CNS tumors.

Terminology for describing intracranial and CNS tumors is also not standardized. For example, although the pituitary gland and pineal glands are not technically part of the CNS, tumors that involve these organs are often included in the term "CNS tumors." On the other hand, some consider the eye to be intracranial; however, "CNS tumors" generally do not include the

eyes. Although the World Health Organization (WHO) has published a list of histologic groupings, at present no single comprehensive list of histologic groupings exists for intracranial and CNS tumors. Since the International Classification of Childhood Cancer (ICCC) is based on histologic type rather than site, certain benign histologies of sites other than brain/CNS (e.g., non-CNS ependymomas) would not be included in the BTWG's primary intracranial and CNS histology groupings (see pages E-46-47). Thus, the variation in incidence estimates of primary intracranial and CNS tumors may be attributable, in part, to the variation in the definitions of these tumors. In addition, differences in cancer registry training and procedures may contribute to nonreporting and inconsistent reporting of the tumors.

The BTWG discussed the feasibility of conducting a random sampling procedure as an alternative to complete enumeration and ongoing surveillance of <u>nonmalignant</u> brain tumors. It was agreed that this technique would not be valid or feasible for the following reasons:

- If a random sample of incident brain tumors were desired, a complete list would be needed first (a sampling frame is required).
- 2. If a survey method were used to identify brain tumors in the general population (e.g., random digit dialing or other general population survey techniques), the information needed could not be obtained for several reasons:
  - Either a prohibitively large numbers of individuals would have to be surveyed, or else only a very small number of brain tumors could be identified, given the rarity and sometimes short survival time.
  - The brain tumors identified would not be representative of all brain tumors that occur, because people who had survived their brain tumors would be more likely to be identified.
  - The incidence rate would still not be known, since cross-sectional surveys only identify disease prevalence.
- If a sample of hospitals were selected to contribute data, the tumors included would not represent the entire spectrum of brain tumors because those that were diagnosed and treated outside of the hospital setting would be excluded.

An alternative approach to sampling, and the least troublesome, would be to conduct population-based surveillance only in certain geographic areas of the country. If one assumes that the etiology of brain tumors does not differ from one area of the country to another, then the scientific validity of studies based on this type of sampling would not be a problem. However, given the rarity of some types of brain tumors, sufficient numbers for study may not be available unless the vast majority of the nation's population were covered by population-based data collection. Also, geographic areas without population-based surveillance would have no data to use for assessing local trends or variations in brain tumor occurrence.

In the absence of standard tumor registration procedures and training, special case finding efforts by central registries may be necessary to ensure that complete data are collected for nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors. Data from MCSS (Table 10), which has a legal requirement for reporting nonmalignant intracranial tumors and performs 100 percent case finding audits in all laboratories, indicate that only 80 percent of nonmalignant tumors were routinely reported. In contrast, routine reporting accounted for more than 95 percent of malignant intracranial and CNS tumors. Nonmalignant cases in Minnesota that were not accessioned by hospital registries had a 50 percent chance of being routinely reported to the central registry; however, these were only microscopically confirmed cases.

Completeness of reporting is critical to cancer registries. Accurate case counts are necessary to assess the burden of cancer, to guide cancer control program planning, to prioritize the allocation of health resources, and to facilitate epidemiologic research. Most central cancer registries have state laws that mandate reporting of cases by physicians, and by hospitals, laboratories, and other facilities that provide screening, diagnostic, or therapeutic services. Complete reporting of nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors would be greatly improved if reporting requirements of the COC, central cancer registries, SEER, and the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR) were changed to require the collection of information for these tumors. However, this requirement would have many implications, including an increase in work load as well as associated costs for reporting facilities. An estimated 1.4 percent of all new cancer cases diagnosed in 1998 will involve invasive brain and other nervous system tumors; since the numbers of benign and invasive brain and other CNS tumors

APPENDIX E

diagnosed annually are similar, facilities that presently do not accession nonmalignant cases could expect an approximately 1.4 percent increase in the total number of CNS cases collected by the registry. Some estimates of the percentage of brain tumors have been lower (0.5 percent)36 and others have been higher (9 percent);37 therefore, the extent to which the workload would be affected may vary. The data in this report suggest that if reporting of nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors were required, the total number of cases of tumors for these anatomic sites would double for facilities that presently report only malignant tumors. This is consistent with the findings of Davis et al. 36 who reported that the incorporation of benign brain tumors into the cancer-reporting systems of four central registries increased the overall incidence of brain cancer by 49 percent. Forty percent (913) of the hospital registries that submitted data to the NCDB did not report nonmalignant brain tumors. These registries could expect up to a 50 percent increase in the number of intracranial and CNS tumors reported; nonregistry facilities, which represent approximately 20 percent of cases reported to central cancer registries, could expect a similar increase. Also, central cancer registries that currently do not require reporting of nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors could expect increases in their workloads as a result of the additional time spent on processing and quality control procedures and training. The lack of standard definitions and collection and reporting guidelines would make these tasks more timeconsuming as well.

For some central cancer registries that want to expand their reporting requirements to include nonmalignant intracranial and CNS tumors, a change in current legislation and/or regulations may be needed. These changes could involve several months of lead time if public hearings or other legal procedures are necessary. In other states, the reporting of these tumors is not required in either their legislation or regulations; in these situations hospitals have been asked to voluntarily report the cases. For example, in Massachusetts the reporting of benign brain tumors is not required by law, but hospitals have been reporting these cases since 1982. However, the completeness of data reported on a voluntary basis is difficult to assess. For public health surveillance systems, a mandate to report is the basic requirement of a comprehensive, higher quality system.

If COC, SEER, NPCR, and central cancer registries changed their reporting requirements to include <u>nonmalignant</u> intracranial and CNS tumors, the registry manuals disseminated by these programs and registries would also need to be modified to include new definitions of reportable diagnoses. All reporting facilities would have to be notified of the new requirements. To ensure complete reporting from registries, additional training of registrars should be expected. Case finding methods may need to be modified in order to identify the new cases and sources of information. Central cancer registries would also need to increase their case finding audits. The inclusion of <u>nonmalignant</u> tumors would also necessitate changes to other data items such as sequence number. Hospital and central cancer registries would need to consider adding WHO brain tumor grade as an additional data item.

Finally, the software used by reporting facilities and by central registries would need to be modified to accept <u>nonmalignant</u> morphology and behavior codes. Also, edits programs would need to be modified to include these additions and to accept a <u>nonmalignant</u> sequence numbering procedure.

Before reporting requirements for primary intracranial and CNS tumors could be changed, feasibility studies would have to be conducted to determine whether such changes should be recommended. Two SEER special studies are under way to evaluate the impact of requiring the collection of <u>benign</u> brain tumors on case finding, cost, quality control, and training. However, additional studies may be required.

- We recommend the following standard definition for collecting precise data for all primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors:
  - Primary intracranial and central nervous (CNS) tumors are primary tumors occurring in the following sites, irrespective of histologic type or behavior: brain, meninges, spinal cord, cauda equina, cranial nerves and other parts of the CNS, pituitary gland, pineal gland, and craniopharyngeal duct (see page E-43).
- 2. We recommend the development of a standard site and histology definition for tabulating estimates of these tumors to allow comparability of information across registries. Pathologists, the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR), the Commission on Cancer (COC), the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program, the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR), and the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) need to be involved in developing this standard.
- 3. We recommend collection of data for primary intracranial and extracranial CNS tumors by all registries, hospital- and central-based. This effort will necessitate a change in the COC requirements and will increase costs to the hospital-based programs. Federal funding should be allocated to supplement the additional transition and ongoing data collections costs that will be incurred by central registries. Before additional data collection is implemented, we recommend a pilot study should be conducted to assess the procedures and quality control functions needed, as well as the costs of collecting data for these tumors.
- 4. We recommend that the appropriate government and professional organizations be involved in carrying out the development and implementation of special training programs and curricula for central registry, hospital registry, and laboratory personnel as well as the development of computerized edit-checking procedures. Training for reporting and tabulating primary intracranial and CNS tumors should be offered on a regular basis.

### DATA COLLECTION

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

# REFERENCES

- Davis F, Preston-Martin S. Epidemiology of brain tumors. In Bigner DD, McLendon RE, Bruner JM, eds. Russell and Rubinstein's pathology of tumors of the nervous system, ed 6. London, Arnold Publishing, 1996:5-45.
- World Health Organization (WHO) (1976) International classification of diseases for oncology, ed 1. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- World Health Organization (WHO) (1990) International classification of diseases for oncology, ed 2. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Kleihues P, Burger PC, Scheithauer BW. The new WHO classification of brain tumors. Brain Pathol 1993;3:255-268.
- Thapar K, Laws ER. Tumors of the central nervous system. In Murphy GP, Lawrence W Jr, Lenhard RE Jr, eds. Textbook of clinical oncology, ed 2. Atlanta, American Cancer Society 1995;378-410.
- Walker AE, Robins M, Weinfield FD. Epidemiology of brain tumors: the national survey of intracranial neoplasms. Neurol 1985;35:219-226.
- Ries LAG, Kosary CL, Hankey BF, Miller BA, Edwards BK (eds). SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1973-1995, National Cancer Institute. Bethesda, MD, 1998.
- Cancer Facts & Figures 1998. American Cancer Society, Atlanta, Georgia, 1998.
- Davis FG, Bruner JM, Surawicz TS. The rationale for standardized registration and reporting of brain and central nervous system tumors in population-based cancer registries. Neuroepidemiol 1997;16:308-316.
- CBTRUS (1996) First annual report 1995. Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States. Chicago, Illinois.
- Preston-Martin S. Epidemiology of primary CNS neoplasms. Neurol Clinics 1996;14: 273-290.
- Greig NH, Ries LG, Yancik R, Rapoport SI. Increasing annual incidence of primary malignant brain tumors in the elderly. J Natl Cancer Inst 1991; 83:1621-1624.
- Mao Y, Desmeules M. Semenciw RM, Hill G, Gaudette L, Wigle DT. Increasing brain cancer rates in Canada. Can Med Assoc J 1991;145:1583-1591.
- Frelick R. Huang P, Topham A. Brain and central nervous system tumors: Delaware 1980 to 1989. Del Med J 1992;64:571-573.
- Davis DL, Ahlbom A, Hoel D, Percy C. Is brain cancer mortality increasing in industrial countries? Am J Ind Med 1991;19:421-431.
- Helseth A. Increasing incidence of primary central nervous system tumors in the elderly: Real increase or improved detection? J Natl Cancer Inst 1993;85:1871-1872.
- Modan B, Wagener D, Feldman JJ, Rosenberg HM, Feinleib M. Increased mortality from brain tumors: A combined outcome of diagnostic technology and change of attitude toward the elderly. Am J Epidemiol 1992;135:1349-1357.
- Polednak AP. Time trends in the incidence of brain and central nervous system cancers in Connecticut, J Natl Cancer Inst 1991;83:1679-1681.
- Boyle P, Maissonneuve P, Saracci R, Muir CS. Is the increase in incidence of primary malignant brain tumors real? J Natl Cancer Inst 1990;20:1594-1596.

- Preston-Martin S. Descriptive epidemiology of primary tumors of the brain, cranial nerves and spinal meninges in Los Angeles County. Neuroepidemiol 1989;8:283-295.
- Helseth A, Mork SJ. Neoplasms of the central nervous system in Norway. Epidemiological characteristics of intracranial gliomas according to histology. APMIS 97 1989;547-555.
- Gurney JG, Davis S, Severson RK, Fang J-Y, Ross JA, Robison LL. Trends in cancer incidence among children in the United States. Cancer 1996;78:532-541.
- Gurney JG, Ross JA, Wall DA, Bleyer WA, Severson RK, Robison LL. Infant cancer in the U.S.: histology-specific incidence trends, 1973-1992. J Pediatr Hem Onc 1997;19:428-432.
- Nishio S, Takeshita I, Morioka T, Fukui M. Primary intracranial squamous cell carcinomas: report of two cases. Neurosurgery 1995;37:329-332.
- Freilich RJ, Thompson SJ, Walker RW, Rosenblum MK. Adenocarcinomatous transformation of intracranial germ cell tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1995;19:537-544.
- Yuan S, Miller DW, Barnett GH, Hahn JF, Williams BR. Identification and characterization of human beta 2-chimaerin: association with malignant transformation in astrocytoma. Cancer Research 1995; 55:3456-3461.
- Preston-Martin S, Mack WJ. Neoplasms of the nervous system. In Schoenfeld D, Fraumeni JF Jr., eds. Cancer epidemiology and prevention, ed 2. New York, Oxford University Press, 1996:1231-1281.
- Riggs JE. Rising primary malignant brain tumor mortality in the elderly. A manifestation of differential survival. Arch of Neurol 1995;52:571-575.
- Davis FG, Freels S, Grutsch J, Barlas S, Brem S. Survival rates in patients with primary malignant brain tumors stratified by patient age and tumor histological type: an analysis based on Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) data, 1973-1991.
   J Neurosurg 1998;88:1-10.
- Surawicz TS, Davis F, Freels S, Laws ER, Menck HR. Brain tumor survival: results from the National Cancer Data Base. (Accepted for publication in J Neuro-Oncol)
- Bondy ML, Lustbader ED, Buffler PA, Schull WJ, Hardy RJ, Strong LC. Genetic epidemiology of childhood brain tumors. Genet Epidemiol 1991;8:253-267.
- Preston-Martin S, Monroe K, Lee P, Bernstein L, Kelsey J, Henderson S, Forrester D, Henderson B. Spinal meningiomas in women in Los Angeles County: Investigation of an etiologic hypothesis. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 1995;4:333-339.
- Davis JR, Brownson RC, Garcia R, Bentz BJ, Turner A. Family pesticide use and childhood brain cancer. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 1993:24:87-92.
- Commission on Cancer. General principles and coding. In Standards of the Commission on Cancer, vol. II: Registry Operations and Data Standards. American College of Surgeons. Chicago, Illinois. 1996.
- Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States (CBTRUS). 1997 State Survey of Benign Brain Tumor Collection. Chicago, Illinois. 1997.
- Davis FG, Malinski N, Haenszel W, Chang J, Flannery J, Gershman S, Dibble R, Bigner DD. Primary brain tumor incidence rates in the four United States regions, 1985-1989: A pilot study. Neuroepidemiol 1996;15:103-112.
- Schoenberg BS, Christine BW, Whisnant JP. The descriptive epidemiology of primary intracranial neoplasms: the Connecticut experience. Am J Epidemiol 1976;104:499-510.

TABLE I. COMPARISON OF REGISTRIES SUPPLYING DATA ON PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS IN THE UNITED STATES

|                   | Central Brain Tumor Registry of<br>the United States<br>(CBTRUS)  | Minnesota Cancer<br>Surveillance System<br>(MCSS)  | ACoS<br>National Cancer Data Base<br>(NCDB)  | Surveillance,<br>Epidemiology, and End<br>Results Program<br>(SEER)  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Purpose           | "CBTRUS centralizes population-<br>based incidence data on all brain<br>tumors and uses other existing<br>data resources to characterize the<br>incidence, mortality, and survival<br>of patients with brain tumors."   | The MCSS collects information on<br>all emeers diagnosed since 1988<br>among Minnesota residents. The<br>MCSS is population-based,<br>pathology-based, and is an active<br>system. | "The goal of the NCDB is to present an annual summary of patient care for cases of cancer diagnosed and treated at hospitals throughout the country."  | "A continuing project of the NCI, the SEER program collects cancer data on a routine basis from designated population-based cancer registries in various areas of the country."  |
| Target population | The populations covered by registries in Arizona, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Idaho, Maine, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, North Carolina, and Utah.  The CBTRUS population represents a nonrandom 15 percent sample of the U.S. population. | The population of Minnesota.   | The populations treated at participating hospitals in the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.  NCDB is not a population-based registry. At present, it is estimated to cover approximately 57 percent of total cases nationwide. | The populations registries in Connecticut, Hawaii, Iowa, New Mexico, and Utah, as well as the regional registries in Atlanta, Georgia; Detroit, Michigan; San Francisco-Oakland, California; and Seattle-Puget Sound, Washington. The SEER population represents a nonrandom 14 percent sample of the U.S. population. |

| Surveillance,<br>Epidemiology, and End<br>Results Program<br>(SEER) | read incidence, mortality, and patient survival of set brain tumors in the brain tumors in the U.S. However, SEER ogram does not collect information on benign and uncertain brain or tumors.  The tumors.  CCNS inted  S of all cours  | CDB   |
|---|---|---|
| ACoS<br>National Cancer Data Base<br>(NCDB)                         | Hospitals voluntarily submit full analytic cancer registry caseloads with data items and codes defined by the Commission on Cancer (COC) for hospital cancer registries. Most participating hospitals have programs approved by COC or are establishing program approval. NCDB calls for data do not limit cases by malignant behavior, but accessioning of non-malignant cases is not required for program approval. Fifty-nine percent of the hospitals that submitted any intracrantal/CNS cases diagnosed during 1989-1994 submitted at least one nonmalignant case. The NCDB data in this report are limited to the cases submitted by these hospitals (82 percent of all intracranial and extracranial central nervous system cases on file). | Report duplication for 1989-1994 intracranial and extracranial central nervous system reports was 6.7 percent. However, the NCDB data in Tables 2 through 9 are based on unduplicated reports.  |
| Minnesota Cancer<br>Surveillance System<br>(MCSS)                   | Data on newly-diagnosed, microscopically-confirmed tumors of the central nervous system, including pituitary and pineal glands.   | The MCSS performs 100 percent case finding audits in all pathology laboratories on an annual basis.  Therefore, the data from the MCSS might be considered a "best-case scenario" in terms of completeness of reporting for microscopically-confirmed tumors. |
| Central Brain Tumor Registry of<br>the United States<br>(CBTRUS)    | Data on newly-diagnosed cases of benign and malignant primary brain tumors based on ICD-O codes.  | Duplicate cancer registrations can not be identified by the participating registries.   |
|   | Type of primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors reported   | Other comments  |

# OF PRIMARY CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

TABLE 2. NUMBER AND PERCENT OF PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS BY TUMOR LOCATION

| Location <sup>a</sup>   | CBTRUS <sup>b</sup><br>Number (%) | MCSS <sup>c</sup><br>Number (%) | NCDB <sup>4</sup><br>Number (%) | SEER <sup>e</sup><br>Number (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Intracranial  | 13,084 (94.7)                     | 3,600 (93.6)                    | 66,322 (95.5)                   | 10,196 (96.9)                   |
| Brain   | 7,999 (57.9)                      | 1,924 (50.0)                    | 48,527 (69.9)                   | 9,721 (92.4)                    |
| Meninges  | 2,719 (19.7)                      | 838 (21.8)                      | 9,365 (13.5)                    | 139 (1.3)                       |
| Pituitary/<br>craniopharygeal<br>duct                           | 1,491 (10.8)                      | 530 (13.8)                      | 4,958 (7.1)                     | 30 (0.3)                        |
| Pineal  | 74 (0.5)                          | 21 (0.5)                        | 477 (0.7)                       | 80 (0.8)                        |
| Other central<br>nervous system,<br>including cranial<br>nerves | 801 (5.8)                         | 287 (7.5)                       | 2,995 (4.3)                     | 226 (2.2)                       |
| Extracranial  | 730 (5.3)                         | 245 (6.4)                       | 3,137 (4.5)                     | 322 (3.1)                       |
| Spinal cord   | 497 (3.6)                         | 47 (3.8)                        | 2,395 (3.4)                     | 313 (3.0)                       |
| Spinal meninges   | 233 (1.7)                         | 98 (2.5)                        | 742 (1.1)                       | 9 (0.1)                         |
| TOTAL   | 13,814 (100)                      | 3,845 (100)                     | 69,459 (100)                    | 10,518 (100)                    |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS data, which are from 1990-1993.

<sup>\*</sup>Refer to the sites on page E-43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup>National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant cases).

<sup>&</sup>quot;Survival, Epidemiology, and End results Program (malignant cases only).

TABLE 3. ROW PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS BY TUMOR BEHAVIOR AND MICROSCOPIC CONFIRMATION

|                            |        | CBTRUS*                        |                                    |       | MCSS                           |                                    |        | NCDB*                          |                                    |        | SEER                           |                                    |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Location*                  | Total  | Percent<br>Micro.<br>Confirmed | Percent<br>Not Micro.<br>Confirmed | Total | Percent<br>Micro.<br>Confirmed | Percent<br>Not Micro.<br>Confirmed | Total  | Percent<br>Micro.<br>Confirmed | Percent<br>Not Micro.<br>Confirmed | Total  | Percent<br>Micro.<br>Confirmed | Percent<br>Not Micro.<br>Confirmed |
| Intracranial               | 13,084 | 69.7                           | 13.3                               | 3,600 | 100                            | NA                                 | 66,322 | 88.7                           | 11.3                               | 10,196 | 87.1                           | 12.9                               |
| Malignant                  | 7,171  | 89.2                           | 10.8                               | 1,824 | 100                            | NA                                 | 44,801 | 91.3                           | 8.7                                | 10,196 | 87.1                           | 12.9                               |
| Benign and<br>uncertain    | 5,913  | 83.5                           | 16.5                               | 1,776 | 100                            | VV                                 | 21,521 | 83.2                           | 16.8                               | NA     | VV                             | NA                                 |
| Bezin                      | 7,999  | 88.2                           | 11.8                               | 1,924 | 100                            | NA                                 | 48,527 | 90.2                           | 8.6                                | 9,721  | 87.3                           | 12.7                               |
| Malignant                  | 6,862  | 89.6                           | 10.4                               | 1,746 | 100                            | NA.                                | 42,622 | 91.5                           | 8.5                                | 9,721  | 87.3                           | 12.7                               |
| Benign<br>and<br>uncertain | 1,137  | 80.6                           | 19.4                               | 178   | 100                            | NA                                 | \$,905 | 9'08                           | 19.4                               | NA     | NA<br>NA                       | NA                                 |
| Extracranial               | 730    | 96.2                           | 3.8                                | 245   | 100                            | NA                                 | 3,137  | 0.96                           | 4.0                                | 322    | 95.7                           | 4.3                                |
| Malignant                  | 242    | 93.4                           | 6.6                                | 09    | 100                            | NA                                 | 1,483  | 9.96                           | 3.4                                | 322    | 95.7                           | 43                                 |
| Benign and<br>uncertain    | 887    | 97.5                           | 2.5                                | 185   | 100                            | NA                                 | 1,654  | 95.5                           | 4.5                                | NA     | NA                             | NA                                 |
| TOTAL                      | 13,814 | 87.2                           | 12.8                               | 3,845 | 100                            | NA                                 | 69,459 | 0.68                           | 11.0                               | 10,518 | 87.4                           | 12.6                               |
| Malignant                  | 7,413  | 89.4                           | 10.6                               | 1,884 | 100                            | NA                                 | 46,284 | 91.5                           | 8.5                                | 10,518 | 87.4                           | 12.6                               |
| Benign and uncertain       | 6,401  | 84.6                           | 15.4                               | 1.961 | 100                            | NA                                 | 23,175 | 84.1                           | 15.9                               | NA     | NA                             | NA                                 |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS data, which are from 1990-1993.

<sup>\*</sup>Refer to the site codes on page E-43.

\*Central Brain Turnor Registry of the United States.

\*Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

\*National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned montalignant cases).

\*Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (malignant cases only).

\*Includes intracranial and extracranial cases.

NA = Not applicable.

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

TABLE 4. NUMBER AND PERCENT OF PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS BY DIAGNOSTIC CONFIRMATION

| Diagnostic<br>Confirmation        | CBTRUS*<br>Number (%) | MCSS <sup>b</sup><br>Number (%) | NCDB <sup>1</sup><br>Number (%) | SEER <sup>4</sup><br>Number (%) |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Positive<br>microscopy            | 12,087 (87.5)         | 3,845 (100)                     | 61,818 (89.0)                   | 9,188 (87.4)                    |
| Radiography<br>without microscopy | 1,306 (9.5)           | NA                              | 6,759 (9.7)                     | 1,015 (9.7)                     |
| Clinical                          | 204 (1.5)             | NA                              | 484 (0.7)                       | 98 (0.9)                        |
| Unknown                           | 217 (1.5)             | NA                              | 398 (0.6)                       | 217 (2.1)                       |
| TOTAL                             | 13,814 (100)          | 3,845 (100)                     | 69,459 (100)                    | 10,518 (100)                    |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS data, which are from 1990-1993.

NA = Not applicable

<sup>\*</sup>Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

<sup>&#</sup>x27;National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant cases).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (malignant cases only).

TABLE 5. NUMBER AND PERCENT OF MALIGNANT PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL SYSTEM TUMORS BY TUMOR LOCATION

| Locations   | CBTRUS <sup>b</sup><br>Number (%) | MCSS <sup>c</sup><br>Number (%) | NCDB <sup>4</sup><br>Number (%) | SEER <sup>e</sup><br>Number (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Intracranial  | 7,171 (97.7)                      | 1,824 (96.8)                    | 44,801 (96.8)                   | 10,196 (96.9)                   |
| Brain   | 6,862 (92.6)                      | 1,746 (92.7)                    | 42,622 (92.1)                   | 9,721 (92.4)                    |
| Meninges  | 98 (1.3)                          | 23 (1.2)                        | 581 (1.3)                       | 139 (1.3)                       |
| Pituitary/<br>craniopharyngeal<br>duct                          | 37 (0.5)                          | 13 (0.7)                        | 189 (0.4)                       | 30 (0.3)                        |
| Pineal  | 58 (0.8)                          | 20 (1.1)                        | 378 (0.8)                       | 80 (0.8)                        |
| Other central<br>nervous system,<br>including cranial<br>nerves | 116 (1.6)                         | 22 (1.2)                        | 1,031 (2.2)                     | 226 (2.1)                       |
| Extracranial  | 242 (3.3)                         | 60 (3.2)                        | 1,483 (3.2)                     | 322 (3.1)                       |
| Spinal cord   | 234 (3.2)                         | 60 (3.2)                        | 1,410 (3.0)                     | 313 (3.0)                       |
| Spinal meninges   | 8 (0.1)                           | 0                               | 73 (0.2)                        | 9 (0.1)                         |
| TOTAL   | 7,413 (100)                       | 1,884 (100)                     | 46,284 (100)                    | 10,518 (100)                    |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS data, which are from 1990-1993.

<sup>\*</sup>Refer to the site codes on page E-43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup>National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant cases).

<sup>&#</sup>x27;Survival, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (malignant cases only).

TABLE 6. NUMBER AND PERCENT OF PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS OF BENIGN AND UNCERTAIN BEHAVIOR BY TUMOR LOCATION

| Location*   | CBTRUS <sup>b</sup><br>Number (%) | MCSS <sup>c</sup><br>Number (%) | NCDB <sup>‡</sup><br>Number (%) | SEER <sup>e</sup><br>Number (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Intracranial  | 5,913 (92.4)                      | 1,776 (90.6)                    | 21,521 (92.9)                   | NA                              |
| Brain   | 1,137 (17.8)                      | 178 (9.1)                       | 5,905 (25.5)                    | NA                              |
| Meninges  | 2,621 (40.9)                      | 815 (41.6)                      | 8,784 (37.9)                    | NA                              |
| Pituitary/<br>craniopharyngeal<br>duct                          | 1,454 (22.7)                      | 517 (26.4)                      | 4,769 (20.6)                    | NA                              |
| Pineal  | 16 (0.2)                          | 1 (<0.1)                        | 99 (0.4)                        | NA                              |
| Other central<br>nervous system,<br>including cranial<br>nerves | 685 (10.7)                        | 265 (13.5)                      | 1,964 (8.5)                     | NA                              |
| Extracranial  | 488 (7.6)                         | 185 (9.4)                       | 1,654 (7.1)                     | NA                              |
| Spinal cord   | 263 (4.1)                         | 87 (4.4)                        | 985 (4.2)                       | NA                              |
| Spinal meninges   | 225 (3.5)                         | 98 (5.0)                        | 669 (2.9)                       | NA                              |
| TOTAL   | 6,401 (100)                       | 1,961 (100)                     | 23,175 (100)                    | NA                              |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS data, which are from 1990-1993.

<sup>\*</sup>Refer to the site codes on page E-43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States.

<sup>&#</sup>x27;Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant cases).

<sup>\*</sup>Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (malignant cases only).

NA = Not applicable.

TABLE 7. NUMBER AND PERCENT OF PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS BY TUMOR BEHAVIOR AND LOCATION

| Behavior/<br>Tumor Location*                                | CBTRUS <sup>b</sup><br>Number (%) | MCSS <sup>c</sup><br>Number (%) | NCDB <sup>r</sup><br>Number (%) | SEER*<br>Number (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| Malignant   | 7,413 (53.7)                      | 1,884 (49.0)                    | 46,284 (66.6)                   | 10,518 (100)        |
| Brain   | 6,862 (49.7)                      | 1,746 (45.4)                    | 42,622 (61.4)                   | 9,721 (92.4)        |
| Meninges  | 98 (0.7)                          | 23 (0.6)                        | 581 (0.8)                       | 139 (1.3)           |
| Pituitary/craniopharyn-<br>geal duct/pineal                 | 95 (0.7)                          | 33 (0.9)                        | 567 (0.8)                       | 110 (1.1)           |
| Other central nervous<br>system including<br>cranial nerves | 116 (0.8)                         | 22 (0.6)                        | 1,031 (1.5)                     | 226 (2.2)           |
| Spinal cord   | 242 (1.8)                         | 60 (1.6)                        | 1,483 (2.1)                     | 322 (3.1)           |
| Benign  | 5,794 (41.9)                      | 1,787 (46.5)                    | 20,694 (29.8)                   | NA                  |
| Brain   | 803 (5.8)                         | 99 (2.6)                        | 4,491 (6.5)                     | NA                  |
| Meninges  | 2,565 (18.6)                      | 807 (21.0)                      | 8,613 (12.4)                    | NA                  |
| Pituitary/craniopharyn-<br>geal duct/pineal                 | 1,322 (9.6)                       | 458 (11.9)                      | 4,330 (6.2)                     | NA                  |
| Other central nervous<br>system including<br>cranial nerves | 678 (4.9)                         | 263 (6.8)                       | 1,911 (2.8)                     | NA                  |
| Spinal cord   | 426 (3.1)                         | 160 (4.2)                       | 1,349 (1.9)                     | NA                  |
| Uncertain   | 607 (4.4)                         | 174 (4.5)                       | 2,481 (3.6)                     | NA                  |
| Brain   | 334 (2.4)                         | 79 (2.1)                        | 1,414 (2.0)                     | NA                  |
| Meninges  | 56 (0.4)                          | 8 (0.2)                         | 171 (0.2)                       | NA                  |
| Pituitary/craniopharyn-<br>geal duct/pineal                 | 148 (1.1)                         | 60 (1.6)                        | 538 (0.8)                       | NA                  |
| Other central nervous<br>system including<br>cranial nerves | 7 (0.1)                           | 2 (0.1)                         | 53 (0.1)                        | NA                  |
| Spinal cord   | 62 (0.5)                          | 25 (0.7)                        | 305 (0.4)                       | NA                  |
| TOTAL   | 13,814 (100)                      | 3,845 (100)                     | 69,459 (100)                    | 10,518 (100)        |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS data, which are from 1990-1993, NA-Not applicable.

Refer to the site codes on page E-43.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States.

\*\*Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

\*\*National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant cases).

\*\*Survival, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (malignant cases only).

TABLE 8. NUMBER AND PERCENT OF MALIGNANT PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS BY HISTOLOGY GROUPINGS

| WHO Histology <sup>a</sup><br>Groupings         | CBTRUS <sup>b</sup><br>Number (%) | MCSS <sup>c</sup><br>Number (%) | NCDB <sup>d</sup><br>Number (%) | SEER'<br>Number (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| Neuroepithelial                                 | 6,477 (87.4)                      | 1,689 (89.6)                    | 39,701 (85.8)                   | 8,676 (82.5)        |
| Tumors of cranial and spinal nerves             | 12 (0.2)                          | 3 (0.2)                         | 108 (0.2)                       | 25 (0.2)            |
| Tumors of<br>meninges                           | 137 (1.8)                         | 25 (1.3)                        | 994 (2.1)                       | 194 (1.8)           |
| Lymphomas/<br>Hemopoietic                       | 473 (6.4)                         | 121 (6.4)                       | 3,492 (7.5)                     | 1,099 (10.5)        |
| Germ cell                                       | 70 (0.9)                          | 20 (1.1)                        | 403 (0.9)                       | 97 (0.9)            |
| Cysts and tumor-<br>like lesions                | 0                                 | 0                               | 0                               | 0                   |
| Tumors of sellar<br>region                      | 20 (0.3)                          | 11 (0.6)                        | 100 (0.2)                       | 6 (0.1)             |
| Local extensions                                | 29 (0.4)                          | 11 (0.6)                        | 166 (0.4)                       | 38 (0.4)            |
| Unclassified/<br>unassigned tumors <sup>e</sup> | 195 (2.6)                         | 4 (0.2)                         | 1,320 (2.9)                     | 383 (3.6)           |
| TOTAL   | 7,413 (100)                       | 1,884 (100)                     | 46,284 (100)                    | 10,518 (100)        |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS data, which are from 1990-1993.

<sup>\*</sup>Refer to the World Health Organization (WHO) histology groupings on pages E-44-45.

<sup>\*</sup>Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States

Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant cases).

<sup>&#</sup>x27;Survival, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (malignant cases only).

For MCSS, unclassified/unassigned tumors include one malignant and four nonmalignant histologies which were not listed in the CBTRUS classification scheme. For NCDB, unclassified/unassigned tumors include 319 cases (less than one half percent) which had histologies not assigned by CBTRUS to any other category. For SEER, unclassified/unassigned tumors include all malignant histologies occurring in the brain/CNS which could not be classified in one of the above categories based on their 4-digit histologic type.

TABLE 9. NUMBER AND PERCENT OF PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS OF BENIGN AND UNCERTAIN BEHAVIOR BY HISTOLOGY GROUPINGS

| WHO Histology <sup>a</sup><br>Groupings         | CBTRUS <sup>b</sup><br>Number (%) | MCSS <sup>c</sup><br>Number (%) | NCDB <sup>d</sup><br>Number (%) | SEER <sup>c</sup><br>Number (%) |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Neuroepithelial                                 | 275 (4.3)                         | 91 (4.6)                        | 1,064 (4.6)                     | NA                              |
| Tumors of cranial<br>and spinal nerves          | 980 (15.3)                        | 397 (20.2)                      | 2,618 (11.3)                    | NA                              |
| Tumors of<br>meninges                           | 3,509 (54.8)                      | 941 (48.0)                      | 13,667 (59.0)                   | NA:                             |
| Lymphomas/<br>Hemopoietic                       | 3 (<0.1)                          | 0                               | 7 (<0.1)                        | NA                              |
| Germ cell                                       | 4 (<0.1)                          | 1 (0.1)                         | 25 (0.1)                        | NA                              |
| Cysts and tumor-<br>like lesions                | 15 (0.2)                          | 3 (0.2)                         | 34 (0.1)                        | NA                              |
| Tumors of sellar<br>region                      | 1,444 (22.6)                      | 510 (26.0)                      | 4,749 (20.5)                    | NA                              |
| Local extensions                                | 0                                 | 0                               | 0                               | NA                              |
| Unclassified/<br>unassigned tumors <sup>f</sup> | 171 (2.7)                         | 18 (0.9)                        | 1,011 (4.4)                     | NA                              |
| TOTAL   | 6,401 (100)                       | 1,961 (100)                     | 23,175 (100)                    | NA                              |

Note: Reported data are incident cases from 1989-1994 except for CBTRUS, which is 1990-1993.

<sup>\*</sup>Refer to the World Health Organization (WHO) histology groupings on pages E-44--45.

Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States.

<sup>4</sup> Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (microscopically confirmed cases only).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>National Cancer Data Base (limited to cases reported by hospitals that accessioned nonmalignant cases).

<sup>&</sup>quot;Survival, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (malignant cases only).

For MCSS, unclassified/unassigned tumors include one malignant and four nonmalignant histologies which were not listed in the CBTRUS classification scheme. For NCDB, unclassified/unassigned tumors include 319 cases (less than one half percent) which had histologies not assigned by CBTRUS to any other category. For SEER, unclassified/unassigned tumors include all malignant histologies occurring in the brain/CNS which could not be classified in one of the above categories based on their 4-digit histologic type.

NA = Not applicable.

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

TABLE 10. METHOD OF CASE FINDING FOR PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS BY TUMOR BEHAVIOR AND LOCATION, MINNESOTA, 1989-1994

| Behavior/<br>Tumor Location*                | Number of<br>Cases | Percent Found by<br>Routine<br>Reporting | Percent Found<br>by<br>Special Efforts |
|---|--------------------|--|--|
| Malignant                                   | 1,884              | 96.1                                     | 3.9                                    |
| Brain                                       | 1,746              | 96.5                                     | 3.5                                    |
| Cerebral meninges                           | 23                 | 95.7                                     | 4.3                                    |
| Pituitary/eranio. duct/<br>pineal           | 33                 | 93.9                                     | 6.1                                    |
| Other intracranial                          | 22                 | 86.4                                     | 13.6                                   |
| Extracranial                                | 60                 | 88.3                                     | 11.7                                   |
| Benign                                      | 1,787              | 78.8                                     | 21.2                                   |
| Brain                                       | 99                 | 83.8                                     | 16.2                                   |
| Cerebral meninges                           | 807                | 84.3                                     | 15.7                                   |
| Pituitary/cranio. duct/<br>pineal           | 458                | 74.0                                     | 26.0                                   |
| Other intracranial                          | 263                | 77.9                                     | 22.1                                   |
| Extracranial                                | 160                | 63.1                                     | 36.9                                   |
| Uncertain                                   | 174                | 85.6                                     | 14.4                                   |
| Brain                                       | 79                 | 82.3                                     | 17.7                                   |
| Cerebral meninges                           | 8                  | 87.5                                     | 12.5                                   |
| Pituitary/craniopharyn-<br>geal duct/pineal | 60                 | 85.0                                     | 15.0                                   |
| Other intracranial                          | 2                  | 100.0                                    | 0.0                                    |
| Extracranial                                | 25                 | 96.0                                     | 4.0                                    |
| TOTAL                                       | 3,845              | 87.6                                     | 12.4                                   |

<sup>&</sup>quot;Refer to the site codes on page E-43.

TABLE 11. METHOD OF CASE FINDING FOR INTRACRANIAL\* TUMORS BY DIAGNOSIS YEAR, MINNESOTA, 1989-1994

| Diagnosis<br>Year | Number<br>of<br>Cases | Percent Found by<br>Routine<br>Reporting | Percent Found<br>by<br>Special Efforts |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| 1989              | 571                   | 83.7                                     | 16.3                                   |
| 1990              | 616                   | 86.5                                     | 13.5                                   |
| 1991              | 586                   | 91.3                                     | 8.7                                    |
| 1992              | 602                   | 89.9                                     | 10.1                                   |
| 1993              | 633                   | 87.2                                     | 12.8                                   |
| 1994              | 592                   | 92.9                                     | 7.1                                    |
| TOTAL             | 3,600                 | 88.6                                     | 11.4                                   |

<sup>\*</sup>Includes the brain, cerebral meninges, pituitary gland, pineal gland, and other intracranial tumors (refer to the site codes on page E-43).

TABLE 12. METHOD OF CASE FINDING FOR NONMALIGNANT INTRACRANIAL\* TUMORS BY TYPE OF FACILITY, MINNESOTA, 1989-1994

| Type of Facility        | Number of Tumors | Percent Found by<br>Routine<br>Reporting | Percent Found<br>by<br>Special Efforts |
|-------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Registry at facility    | 1,451            | 85.9                                     | 14.1                                   |
| No registry at facility | 325              | 56.9                                     | 43.1                                   |
| TOTAL                   | 1,776            | 80.6                                     | 19.4                                   |

<sup>\*</sup>Includes tumors with benign or uncertain behavior that involve the brain, cerebral meninges, pituitary gland, pineal gland, or other intracranial sites (refer to the site codes on page E-43).

TABLE 13. REPORTING METHOD AND SOURCE OF CASE FINDING FOR NON-MALIGNANT INTRACRANIAL\* TUMORS DIAGNOSED IN HOSPITALS WITH A TUMOR REGISTRY, MINNESOTA, 1989-1994

| Reporting Method    | Number of Tumors | Percent Found by<br>Routine<br>Reporting | Percent Found<br>by<br>Special Efforts |
|---------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Registry-reported   | 1,226            | 92.5                                     | 7.5                                    |
| Laboratory-reported | 225              | 50.2                                     | 49.8                                   |
| TOTAL               | 1,451            | 85.9                                     | 14.1                                   |

<sup>&</sup>quot;Includes tumors with benign or uncertain behavior that involve the brain, cerebral meninges, pituitary gland, pineal gland, or other intracranial sites (refer to the site codes on page E-43).

TABLE 14. HOSPITAL REGISTRY ACCESSIONING OF MALIGNANT AND NON-MALIGNANT PRIMARY INTRACRANIAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS, NCDB, 1989-1994

|  | Tot                 | al <sup>b</sup>  | Maligna               |                 | BEHAVIOF<br>Nonmal    | 7-11-11          |
|--|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Tumor Location*  | Hospitals<br>Number | Reporting<br>(%) | Hospitals R<br>Number | eporting<br>(%) | Hospitals I<br>Number | Reporting<br>(%) |
| Intracranial   | 1,542               | (100)            | 1,526                 | (100)           | 900                   | (99)             |
| Brain  | 1,527               | (99)             | 1,519                 | (>99)           | 754                   | (83)             |
| Meninges   | 740                 | (48)             | 390                   | (26)            | 613                   | (67)             |
| Pituitary<br>gland/cranio-<br>pharyngeal duct                | 602                 | (39)             | 168                   | (11)            | 538                   | (59)             |
| Pineal gland   | 319                 | (21)             | 277                   | (18)            | 79                    | (9)              |
| Other central nervous<br>system, including cranial<br>nerves | 648                 | (42)             | 545                   | (36)            | 299                   | (33)             |
| Extracranial   | 812                 | (53)             | 708                   | (46)            | 410                   | (45)             |
| Spinal cord  | 760                 | (49)             | 692                   | (45)            | 311                   | (34)             |
| Spinal meninges  | 299                 | (19)             | 72                    | (5)             | 258                   | (28)             |
| TOTAL Hospitals  | 1,542               | (100)            | 1,526                 | (100)           | 913                   | (100)            |

Note: The number of hospitals in each of the second, third, and fourth columns is the number that submitted reports to the NCDB for any intracranial and central nervous system tumors for the respective malignancy status. Not all hospitals submitted reports for each year during the study period (1989-1994).

Refer to the site codes on page E-43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Behavior codes = 0, 1, 3.

Behavior code = 3.

Behavior codes = 0, 1.

# DATA COLLECTION

# 1997 CBTRUS State Survey of Benign Brain Tumor Data Collection

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS State **Collection Status** SYSTEM TUMORS

| Currently Collecting Benign Tumor Data           |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Arizona Cancer Registry                       | since 1981   |
| 2. Colorado Central Cancer Registry              | since 1988   |
| 3. Connecticut Tumor Registry                    | since 1965   |
| 4. Idaho Cancer Data Registry                    | since 1970   |
| 5. Maine Cancer Registry                         | since 1983   |
| 6. Massachusetts Cancer Registry                 | since 1982   |
| 7. Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System          | since 1988   |
| 8. Montana Central Tumor Registry                | since 1979   |
| 9. New York State Cancer Registry                | since 1988   |
| 10. North Carolina Central Cancer Registry       | since 1990   |
| 11. Utah Cancer Registry                         | since 1966   |
| 12. Virginia Cancer Registry                     | since 1994   |
| <ol><li>Delaware State Cancer Registry</li></ol> |  |
| 14. Washington State Cancer Registry             | since 1992   |
| 15. Texas Cancer Registry                        | passive collection 1979-1994<br>active collection since 1995 |

# Stopped or Passive Collection of Benign Tumor Data

| opped 1969-1995                 |
|---------------------------------|
|                                 |
| opped 1986-1991                 |
| opped 1997                      |
| opped 1/1/1996                  |
| opped 1992 (passive collection) |
| opped 1/1/1996                  |
| assive collection since 1984    |
| assive collection since 1996    |
|                                 |

# Beginning Collection of Benign Tumor Data

| <ol> <li>North Dakota Cancer Registry</li> </ol> | began collection 1997 |
|--|-----------------------|
| 2. Rhode Island Cancer Registry                  | began collection 1998 |

For this report, the designation of "primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors" includes the following primary tumors of central nervous system sites as well as tumors of the pituitary and pineal glands. All histology types within the topography codes are included in the designation of "primary intracranial and CNS tumors." The source for the topography codes is: Percy C, Van Holten V, Muir C, eds. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Second Edition. Geneva: World Health Organization, 1990.

### Intracranial tumors

| Brain: | C71.0 | Cerebrum                  |
|--------|-------|---------------------------|
|        | C71.1 | Frontal lobe              |
|        | C71.2 | Temporal lobe             |
|        | C71.3 | Parietal lobe             |
|        | C71.4 | Occipital lobe            |
|        | C71.5 | Ventricle, NOS*           |
|        | C71.6 | Cerebellum, NOS           |
|        | C71.7 | Brain stem                |
|        | C71.8 | Overlanning lesion of her |

Overlapping lesion of brain

C71.9 Brain, NOS

Meninges:

C70.0 Cerebral meninges C70.9 Meninges, NOS

Cranial nerves and other intracranial parts of the central nervous system:

C72.2 Olfactory nerve C72.3 Optic nerve C72.4 Acoustic nerve

C72.5 Cranial nerve, NOS

C72.8 Overlapping lesion of brain and central nervous system

C72.9 Nervous system, NOS

Other endrocrine glands and related structures:

C75.1 Pituitary gland Craniopharyngeal duct C75.2

C75.3 Pineal gland

# Extracranial tumors

Spinal cord:

C72.0 Spinal cord C72.1 Cauda equina

Meninges:

C70.1 Spinal meninges

"NOS=Not Otherwise Specified.

# DATA COLLECTION

# Brain Tumor Histology Groupings

OF PRIMARY

CENTRAL NERVOUS

SYSTEM TUMORS

The following histology groupings were used for the primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors. The source for the histology groupings is: Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States (CBTRUS) 1996 Statistics Report, Table 4.

# WHO\* HISTOLOGY GROUPINGS ICD-Ob MORPHOLOGY CODE

| TUMORS OF NEUROEPITHELIAL TISSUE   |  |
|--|--|
| Diffuse astrocytoma (protoplasma, fibrillary)  | 9410, 9420   |
| Anaplastic astrocytoma   | 9401, 9411   |
| Glioblastoma   | 9440, 9441, 9442                                     |
| Pilocytic astrocytoma  | 9421   |
| Unique astrocytoma variants  | 9383, 9384, 9424                                     |
| Oligodendroglioma  | 9450   |
| Anaplastic oligodendroglioma   | 9451, 9460   |
| Ependymoma/anaplastic ependymoma   | 9391, 9392, 9393                                     |
| Ependymoma variants  | 9394   |
| Mixed glioma   | 9382   |
| Astrocytoma, NOS <sup>c</sup>  | 9400   |
| Glioma malignant, NOS  | 9380   |
| Choroid plexus   | 9390   |
| Neuroepithelial  | 9381, 9423, 9430                                     |
| Benign neuronal/glial, neuronal and mixed  | 8680/1, 8693, 9490, 9505, 9506                       |
| Malignant neruonal/glial, neuronal and mixed   | 8680/3, 9364, 9490, 9500                             |
| Pineal parenchymal   | 9360, 9361, 9362                                     |
| Embryonal/primitive/medulloblastoma  | 8963, 9470, 9471, 9472,                              |
|  | 9473, 9501, 9502, 9503, 9510                         |
| TUMORS OF CRANIAL AND SPINAL NERVES  |  |
| Nerve sheath, benign and malignant   | 9540, 9550, 9560, 9570                               |
| TUMORS OF THE MENINGES   |  |
| Meningioma   | 9530, 9531, 9532, 9533, 9534, 9537, 9538             |
| Other mesenchymal, benign and malignant  | 8800, 8801, 8802, 8803, 8810, 8830, 8850, 8861,8900, |
| one management of the second o | 8910, 8990, 9133, 9150, 9240, 9480, 9481, 9536, 9539 |
| Hemangioblastoma   | 9161, 9535   |
| LYMPHOMAS AND HEMOPOIETIC NEOPLASMS  |  |
| Lymphoma   | 9590, 9591, 9593, 9594, 9595, 9630, 9650, 9652,      |
| Lymphonia -  | 9663, 9670, 9671, 9672, 9674, 9675, 9680, 9681,      |
|  | 9682, 9684, 9685, 9686, 9687, 9690, 9691, 9693,      |
|  | 9695, 9696, 9698, 9702, 9714, 9723, 9731, 9766, 9970 |
|  | 9093, 9090, 9098, 9702, 9714, 9723, 9731, 9700, 9970 |
| GERM CELL TUMORS   |  |
| Germ cell  | 8020, 9060, 9064, 9070, 9071, 9080, 9084, 9085, 9100 |
| CYSTS AND TUMOR-LIKE LESIONS   |  |
| Cysts and heterotopias   | 9084   |
| Class and recombine  | 2,467  |
| and the facilities of the facilities and the facili |  |

TUMORS OF THE SELLAR REGION

Pituitary 8040, 8140, 8146, 8260, 8270, 8271, 8280, 8281, 8290, 8300, 8330, 8323, 8333

Craniopharyngioma 9350

# LOCAL EXTENSIONS FROM REGIONAL TUMORS

Chordoma/chondrosarcoma 9370

# UNCLASSIFIED TUMORS

9120, 9121, 9130, 9131 Hemangioma

8000/0, 8010 Neoplasm, benign Neoplasm, uncertain behavior

8000/1, 8001/1 8000/3, 8001/3, 8002, 8003 Neoplasm, malignant

All other 8720, 9580

\*WHO = World Health Organization.

<sup>1</sup>ICD-O = International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Second Edition, 1990.

"NOS=Not Otherwise Specified.

# International Classification of Childhood Cancer (ICCC)

OF PRIMARY
CENTRAL NERVOUS
SYSTEM TUMORS

|   | ICD-O* codes   |                            |  |
|---|--|----------------------------|--|
| Diagnostic Group  | Morphology   | Topography                 |  |
| I. LEUKAEMIA  | 7/2  |                            |  |
| (a) Lymphoid leukaemia  | 9820-9827, 9850  |                            |  |
| (b) Acute non-lymphocytic leukaemia   | 9840, 9841, 9861, 9864, 9866, 9867, 9891,<br>9894, 9910        |                            |  |
| (c) Chronic myeloid leukaemia   | 9863, 9868   |                            |  |
| (d) Other specified leukaemias  | 9830, 9842, 9860, 9862, 9870-9890, 9892, 9893, 9900, 9930-9941 |                            |  |
| (c) Unspecified leukaemias  | 9800-9804  |                            |  |
| IL LYMPHOMAS AND OTHER<br>RETICULOENDOTHELIAL NEOPLASMS   |  |                            |  |
| (a) Hodgkin's disease   | 9650-9667  | Ţ.                         |  |
| (b) Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma  | 9591-9595, 9670-9686, 9690-9714, 9723                          |                            |  |
| (c) Burkitt's lymphoma  | 9687   | 1                          |  |
| (d) Miscellaneous lymphoreticular neoplasms   | 9720, 9731-9764  |                            |  |
| (e) Unspecified lymphomas   | 9590   |                            |  |
| III. CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (CNS) ANI<br>MISCELLANEOUS INTRACRANIAL AND<br>INTRASPINAL NEOPLASMS <sup>5</sup> |  |                            |  |
| (a) Ependymoma <sup>o</sup>   | 9383, 9390-9394  |                            |  |
| (b) Astrocytoma   | 9380   | C72.3                      |  |
|   | 9381, 9400-9441  |                            |  |
| (c) Primitive neuroectodermal tumours   | 9470-9473  | 1                          |  |
| (d) Other gliomas <sup>d</sup>  | 9380   | C70.0-C72.2<br>C72.4-C72.9 |  |
|   | 9382, 9384   |                            |  |
|   | 9442-9460, 9481  |                            |  |

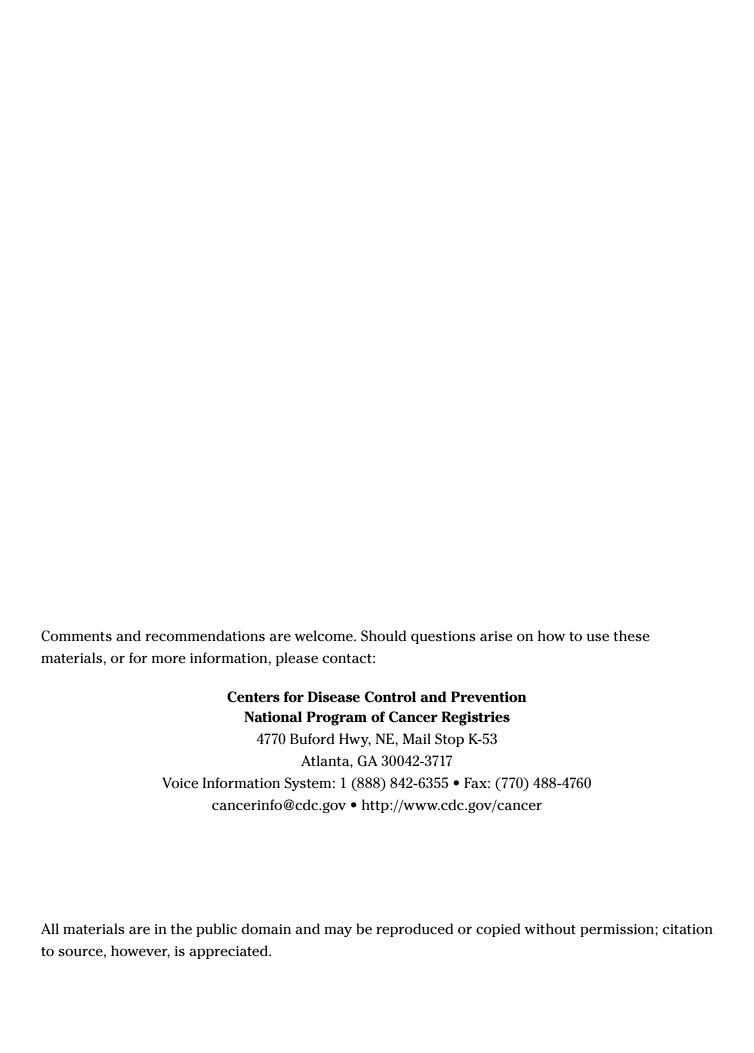
|  | ICD-O* codes                                      |                             |  |
|--|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Diagnostic Group   | Morphology  | Topogragphy                 |  |
| III. CNS AND MISCELLANEOUS<br>INTRACRANIAL AND INTRASPINAL<br>NEOPLASMS, 5 Continued |   |                             |  |
| (e) Miscellaneous intracranial and intraspinal<br>neoplasms <sup>e</sup>             | 8270-8281, 8300, 9350-9362, 9480, 9505, 9530-9539 |                             |  |
| (f) Unspecified intracranial and intraspinal neoplasms <sup>c</sup>                  | 8000-8004   | C70.0-C72.9,<br>C75.1-C75.3 |  |
| IV. SYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM<br>TUMOURS  | - 22  | 100                         |  |
| (a) Neuroblastoma and ganglioneuroblastoma   | 9490, 9500  | Į.                          |  |
| (b) Other sympathetic nervous system tumours   | 8680, 8693-8710, 9501-9504, 9520-9523             |                             |  |

<sup>\*</sup>International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Second Edition. World Health Organization, 1990.

\*Group III excludes all lymphomas. See group II.

\*Behaviour codes /0 and /1 are included.

\*Behaviour code /1 is included.



# BACK COVER (WHITE)

**DATA COLLECTION OF PRIMARY CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM TUMORS**National Program of Cancer Registries Training Materials

Spine (WHITE)